Meeting Notes 1995-12-14 [Part B]

Joint Policy Advisory Committee on Transportation

Let us know how access to this document benefits you.
Follow this and additional works at: http://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/oscdl_jpact

Recommended Citation
http://pdxscholar.library.pdx.edu/oscdl_jpact/203

This Minutes is brought to you for free and open access. It has been accepted for inclusion in Joint Policy Advisory Committee on Transportation by an authorized administrator of PDX Scholar. For more information, please contact pdxscholar@pdx.edu.
Downtown Portland Tier I Final Recommendation Report

South/North Corridor Transit Study

November 20, 1995

South/North Steering Group

The preparation of this report was financed in part by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Oregon Department of Transportation and by the Washington State Department of Transportation. The opinions, findings and conclusions expressed in this report are not necessarily those of either the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Oregon Department of Transportation or the Washington Department of Transportation.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## I. RESOLUTION OF RECOMMENDATIONS AND FINDINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findings</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## II. BACKGROUND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Downtown Oversight Committee</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oversight Committee Charge</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downtown Alignment Study</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## III. POLICY FRAMEWORK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central City Plan</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central City Transportation Management Plan</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Banfield/Cross Mall Decision</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westside Corridor</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Transportation Plan</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Transit Mall</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downtown Rail Advisory Committee</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## IV. CRITERIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central City Plan</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicular Access</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Rail Operations</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bus Operations</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aesthetic Integrity</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Impacts</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## V. ALTERNATIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Mall</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Mall</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Mall</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Entry</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Entry</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## VI. ALIGNMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CBD Alignment</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Mall</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Mall</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Mall</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Entry</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Entry</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VII. TRANSIT OPERATION RECOMMENDATIONS**

- Capacity and Ridership                      | 40    |
- Downtown Bus Circulation Concept            | 43    |
- Off-Mall Bus Operational Requirements      | 43    |
- Bus Operation Recommendations              | 43    |
- Bus Street Designations                     | 45    |
- Off-Mall Bus Improvement Recommendations   | 46    |

**VIII. URBAN DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS**

- Portland Transit Mall                      | 48    |
- North Entry                                 | 48    |
- Harrison Street                             | 49    |
- South Entry/Harbor Drive Structure          | 49    |

**IX. CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS**

- Utilities                                    | 50    |
- Streets                                      | 50    |
- Sidewalks                                    | 51    |
- Finishes                                     | 51    |
- Scheduling/Phasing Construction              | 51    |
- Special Downtown Construction District       | 52    |
- Construction Management                      | 52    |
- Temporary Traffic Provisions                 | 53    |
- Design and Contracting Requirements         | 53    |
- Special Programs                             | 54    |

Appendix A: Tier I Final Report Portland CBD Policy

Appendix B: Downtown Oversight Committee Change

Appendix C: Downtown Portland Oversight Committee Resolution of Findings and Recommendations

Appendix D: S/N PMG Downtown Portland Recommendation

Appendix E: S/N CAC Downtown Portland Recommendation
I. RESOLUTION OF FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS CONCERNING THE SOUTH/NORTH LIGHT RAIL ALIGNMENT IN DOWNTOWN PORTLAND

Introduction

In December 1994, the Metro Council and C-TRAN Board of Directors adopted the South/North Tier I Final Report. That report identified a surface alternative on the transit mall as the preferred Downtown Portland Light Rail Alignment that should be developed for further study in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS). The report further determined that prior to initiating work on the DEIS, the design of the 5th/6th Avenue alignment should be developed in detail to determine whether that alignment adequately addresses various principles also outlined in the report.

The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee was formed in response to those principles to ensure downtown Portland community involvement in developing the surface light rail Transit Mall alignment options for further study and in selecting the locally preferred alternative. In particular, the charge of the oversight committee was to:

♦ Identify the most promising surface light rail transit (LRT) designs for a surface alignment through downtown Portland within the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall between Union Station in the north and I-405 in the south.

♦ Accomplish this task in accordance with the principles established in the South/North Tier I Final Report, including the need to accommodate bus, light rail, auto and pedestrian travel on the Transit Mall.

♦ Determine whether those most promising alternatives adequately address the established criteria. If the criteria are adequately addressed, then only the surface LRT alternative for downtown Portland will advance into the Tier II Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for further study.

♦ If the criteria are not adequately addressed, then one or more other alternatives within downtown Portland will be developed along with the surface alternative for further study within the Tier II DEIS.

The findings and recommendations of the Oversight Committee were unanimously adopted on June 29, 1995 and are documented in: 1) Resolution of Findings and Recommendations Concerning the South/North Light Rail Alignment in Downtown Portland: Downtown Portland Oversight Committee; and 2) Central Business District, Portland, Oregon, South/North Light Rail Alignment Recommendations Report. Recommendations for the Downtown Portland Alignment were also adopted by the South/North Project Management Group (PMG) on October 19, 1995 and by the South/North Citizens Advisory Committee (CAC) on November 9, 1995. Those findings and recommendations form the basis of the South/North Steering Group’s recommendation for downtown Portland.
In summary, the South/North Steering Group finds that the following combination of alternatives meets the principles established by the Metro Council and the C-TRAN Board and that more detailed study of other tunnel and surface street alignments is not warranted. In addition, the Steering Group makes the following findings and recommendations to the Metro Council. These findings and recommendations are documented in greater detail in the following chapters of this report.

Findings

The South/North Steering Group has found that the recommended surface LRT Transit Mall alternative and design options:

1) Reinforce the goals and objectives of the Central City Plan by supporting existing and future public and private development and investment in a manner that is consistent with commitments dating back to the Downtown Plan which was adopted over 20 years ago;

2) Maintain existing traffic and access patterns on 5th and 6th Avenues and within the Central Business District (CBD) which supports existing and future businesses and retailing and adds to the activity and quality of the streets;

3) Provide fast and convenient transit service to existing and future downtown office and commercial uses, delivering the most people to where they want to go, maximizing the potential for increased transit ridership to and from the Central City;

4) Maintain the current pedestrian character of the Transit Mall by retaining the sidewalk widths, pedestrian amenities and trees currently in place on the Central and North Mall;

5) Improve the role of the Portland Transit Mall as the central pedestrian boulevard and transit spine in the Downtown and CBD by extending it southward and changing its emphasis to light rail;

6) Ensure the least construction impacts and cost by placing light rail in a location where sidewalk reconstruction, street grade changes, utility relocations and other reconstruction work can be minimized and the benefits of past investments in the North and Central Transit Mall utility relocation, strain pole foundations, sidewalk improvements and surface grade adjustments can be utilized;

7) Offer the opportunity to reconfigure the Central City transit circulation plan, utilizing off-mall service (approximately 25-35 buses per hour by 2015) on other streets, most significantly 10th and 11th Avenues, where development can benefit from improved transit connections to the regional system, Central City Streetcar and intra-downtown circulation within Fareless Square;
8) Provide good light rail access to the River District, University District and River Place/South Waterfront area;

9) Reinforce the multi-modal transportation center concept by providing the best opportunity for a good connection at Union Station between light rail, Amtrak, inter- and intra-city buses and future high speed rail;

10) Provide the opportunity to maintain the function of the Portland Transit Mall while improving its aesthetic environment by minimizing the 'sheet metal' affect while simultaneously maximizing its functional passenger capacity;

11) Create the opportunity for coordination of construction and funding of improvements to the Central Mall and a funding source to insure that 5th and 6th Avenues can be enhanced to the original demanding Central Mall design standards; and,

12) Fulfill an objective of the Central Mall business community to enhance the pedestrian environment by reducing items on the street and increasing visibility of retailing along 5th and 6th Avenues by removing over half of the existing bus stops, shelters and related items.

Recommendations

The South/North Steering Group makes the following recommendations to the Metro Council (illustrated in Figure 1):

1) That the South/North Light Rail project, between Clackamas and Clark Counties, be funded and constructed and that South/North Light Rail be extended through downtown Portland;

2) That the A-2 Central Mall, B-3 North Mall, C-1 South Mall, S-1 South Entry and N-1 and N-2 North Entry options meet the principles established by the Metro Council and should be selected for further study within the DEIS;

3) That convenient, readily accessible service be provided to all Central City districts including Riverplace, South Auditorium, Portland State University, Central Business District, Old Town/Chinatown and Union Station. Station stops at these locations should be established even if central city travel time for the LRT is lengthened. (The number and location of stations will be determined following publication of the DEIS and prior to publication of the FEIS.)

4) That Tri-Met, the City of Portland, Metro and the Downtown Portland business community work to develop a plan for the central city streetcar and a central city transit circulation and facility plan that would spread transit access throughout more of the central city area based upon the results of the DEIS and completed in conjunction with the FEIS.
5) That a high-level, urban design standard be developed and implemented guiding the design and construction of the light rail alignment throughout the central city area;

6) That a detailed construction management and mitigation plan be developed for the central city area that would create a Downtown Portland Construction District. In addition, a Downtown Portland LRT Committee should be formed to oversee the design, development of contract documents and construction of all work within the Special Downtown Portland Construction District. Alternative contracting methods should be employed so that a contractor would be selected, based upon their experience and qualifications, to address the unique requirements of this project (including but not limited to the need to avoid disruption to adjacent businesses, to minimize the duration of construction and to avoid displacements); consequently, the low bidder may not be selected. Finally, the project should implement a temporary traffic management plan and a variety of special programs to mitigate the construction impacts on the central city.

These methods should be based on criteria to be established by the Downtown Portland LRT Committee. Criteria to be considered include: a) negotiated rather than low-bid contracting; b) incentive and penalty clause; and, c) use of a single prime contractor for LRT and utility construction.

7) Construction time should be limited to three months per block in the North Mall, four months per block in the Central Mall, and six months per block in the South Mall and south portals. Major parallel sections of SW 5th and 6th Avenues in the Central Mall should not be under construction at the same time.

8) The entire central city construction plan, including major utility reconstruction, should be approved by Portland City Council, such action having been taken after a public hearing.
Recommended Light Rail Design Options:
Downtown Portland
5th/6th Avenue Surface Couplet
November 1995

Figure A

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.

Downtown Portland Oversight Committee
II. BACKGROUND

This document sets forth the recommendations of the South/North Steering Group for the Downtown Portland alignment alternative and design options to be advanced into the Draft Environmental Impact Study (DEIS) for further study. It also contains a summary of information prepared by members of the Downtown Technical Committee between January and June 1995.

At the conclusion of the South/North Light Rail Project Tier I process in December 1994, the South/North Steering Group, the Portland City Council and Metro Council adopted a policy that the South/North light rail alignment in downtown Portland should be on the Transit Mall, provided that light rail would enhance and maintain the character of the Mall. The agencies wanted to ensure that the introduction of light rail would result in a Mall that facilitates efficient bus and light rail operations, preserves auto access, maintains a pedestrian friendly environment and supports the economic vitality of the city. This policy and the commitment by the project to work closely with the downtown Portland community led to the formation of the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee.

Downtown Alignment Study

The primary objective of the South/North Light Rail Downtown Alignment Study was to identify the most promising surface light rail transit options for a surface alignment through downtown Portland on Fifth and Sixth Avenues between Union Station in the north and Portland State University in the south. The Study also identified the most promising alignment alternatives on the north end from the Steel Bridge to Fifth and Sixth Avenues and on the south end connecting the downtown and Portland State University with RiverPlace.

The study was conducted by the Downtown Technical Committee consisting of representatives of Metro, Tri-Met, the City of Portland Office of Transportation, Association for Portland Progress (APP) and the consulting firms of Shiels Obletz Johnsen, Zimmer Gunsul Frasca Partnership and Kittelson & Associates. Findings and conclusions of the Downtown Technical Committee were presented to the Downtown Oversight Committee, the S/N Project Management Group, the S/N Citizens Advisory Committee and the S/N Steering Group in order to assist them in developing recommendations and fulfilling their charge. Following is an outline of the Downtown Portland LRT study process illustrated in Figure 1.

Downtown Portland Oversight Committee

The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee was appointed by the South/North Steering Group to assess the feasibility of Fifth and Sixth Avenues as the alignment for light rail through the Portland Central Business District for the proposed South/North Light Rail Project. The Oversight Committee consists of representatives of public agencies, businesses and property owners. Following is an excerpt from the Committee's charge that was distributed at the first meeting of the Committee in February 1995.
The Oversight Committee’s purpose is to:

- Identify the most promising surface light rail transit (LRT) designs for a surface alignment through downtown Portland within the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall between Union Station in the north and I-405 in the south.

- Accomplish this task in accordance with the principles established in the *South/North Tier I Final Report*, including the need to accommodate bus, light rail, auto and pedestrian travel on the Transit Mall.

- Determine whether those most promising alternatives adequately address the established criteria. If the criteria are adequately addressed, then only the surface LRT alternative for downtown Portland will advance into the Tier II Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for further study.

- If the criteria are not adequately addressed, then one or more other alternatives within downtown Portland will be developed along with the surface alternative for further study within the Tier II DEIS.

The recommendations of the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee were adopted unanimously on June 29, 1995. They are described in the *Resolution of Findings and Recommendations Concerning the South/North Light Rail Alignment in Downtown Portland* (Appendix C) and the *Portland, Oregon Central Business District South North Light Rail Alignment Recommendation Report*.

**Project Management Group**

The South/North Project Management Group (PMG) adopted its recommendations for Downtown Portland on October 19, 1995 and amended them slightly on November 16, 1995. Those recommendations are documented in a memorandum from the PMG to the Steering Group dated November 16, 1995. (This memorandum can be found in Appendix D.)

**Citizens Advisory Committee**

The South/North Citizens Advisory Committee (CAC) adopted its recommendations for Downtown Portland on November 10, 1995. Those recommendations are documented in a memorandum from the CAC to the Steering Group dated November 10, 1995. (This memorandum can be found in Appendix E.)

**Public Comment**

Several meetings were held in the spring of 1995 within Downtown Portland to present information on the Downtown Portland Alignment Study to interested residents and business owners. A meeting to receive Public Comment on the design options under consideration was held by the Downtown Oversight Committee on June 12, 1995. Documentation of the Public
Comment received at that meeting and throughout the study process can be found in the
Figure 1
Downtown Portland Surface LRT Alignment Study Process

Downtown Portland Oversight Committee
Recommendation

South/North Expert Review Panel
Review and Comment on Methods, Assumptions and Data

Portland City Council
Review and Advise

South/North Project Management Group
Recommendation

South/North Steering Group
Recommendation

South/North Citizens Advisory Committee
Recommendation

Participating Jurisdictions
Recommendation

Metro
Final Action

November 20, 1995
Downtown2prs
III. POLICY FRAMEWORK

Central City Plan

The future viability and livability of Downtown Portland depends on transit for improved access. The Central City Plan and Central City Transportation Management Plan (CCTMP) calls for high growth of housing and jobs in the Central City. Specific goals have been adopted by the City calling for the creation of an additional 15,000 housing units and 75,000 jobs in the Central City.

The projected growth in the Central City is to be achieved with little increase in freeway access and parking. Central City growth is to be supported by increased mass transit and by locating housing in the Central City near the jobs. This strategy depends not only on improved transit connections with the suburbs including principally four light rail lines supplemented by continued bus service, but also by improved transit accessibility within the Central City. Accordingly, it is appropriate that a bus service plan should be developed that provides improved service to areas of the Central City now not well served complementing Fareless Square and the planned Central City Streetcar. The adoption of the A-2 Central Mall alternative supports a revised downtown bus circulation plan that would be developed and implemented over the next two decades.

The Central City Plan was adopted by the Portland City Council in 1988 and establishes the overall framework for development. The zoning and comprehensive plan designations are shown in Figure 2 and the Floor Area Ratios in Figure 3. The Central City Plan incorporated the Downtown Plan, first adopted by the City Council in 1972.

The Transit Mall is centered in the highest density employment corridor established by the Downtown Plan, with Floor Area Ratios (FAR’s) ranging from 15:1 to 12:1. The next highest densities with FAR’s of 9:1 were established along the North Mall and the Hawthorne and Morrison Bridgeheads. A major goal of the Downtown Plan was to develop a downtown residential neighborhood and established the RX area (the downtown residential zone) west of the Park blocks. The City also has a “No Net Loss Housing Policy” where, if a change of the Comprehensive Plan from residential to nonresidential is approved, it will be necessary to show that the loss of housing potential can be replaced.

Figure 4 illustrates the year 2010 downtown population distribution and Figure 5 illustrates the 2010 employment distribution. Approximately one-third of the employment is situated between Fourth and Broadway, and 88 percent east of the Park Blocks.
Figure 2

EXISTING ZONING

NOTE: This map was revised in April 1991 and is subject to change. The scale of the map is too small to show individual lots and is meant to show generalized patterns only. Prior to development or sales, verify all individual property designations at a larger scale at the Bureau of Planning Permit Center.

LEGEND

Central City Base Zones
OPEN SPACE
GS Open Space
RESIDENTIAL ZONES
R1 Residential 1000
RN High Density Residential
RX Central Residential
COMMERCIAL ZONE
CX Central Commercial
EMPLOYMENT ZONES
ER General Employment 1
EX Central Employment
INDUSTRIAL ZONES
IB General Industrial 1
M Heavy Industrial
Central City Overlay Zones
I Design Zone
G River General
R River Industrial
N River Natural
S River Recreational
Scenario Resource overlay is shown on MAP J, Established View Corridors
• is zone change areas if services are adequate:

(GE) General Employment
(CE) Central Employment
(CC) Central Commercial
(CR) Central Recreational
(RX) Central Residential

EXISTING ZONING

CENTRAL CITY PLAN DISTRICT
PORTLAND BUREAU OF PLANNING APRIL 1991
Area where floor area ratio (FAR) is determined by base zone

X:Y Floor area ratio (FAR):
X = Gross square feet of building allowed
Y = Square feet of site

FAR area boundary
(X:Y) Ultimate floor area ratio which may be reached through the Central Master Plan process

Boundary of ultimate FAR area
Allowable FAR when rezoned to EX
Boundary of allowable FAR when rezoned to EX

Central City Plan District boundary

NOTE: This map was revised in April 1991 and is subject to change. Also, in order to fit on this page, the scale of the map is too small to show individual lots and is meant to show generalized patterns only. Prior to development or sales, verify all individual property designations at a larger scale at the Bureau of Planning Permit Center.

LEGEND

MAXIMUM FLOOR AREA PERMITTED

SUPPLEMENTAL ZONING
CENTRAL CITY PLAN DISTRICT
PORTLAND BUREAU OF PLANNING APRIL 1991
2010 DOWNTOWN EMPLOYMENT

SOUTH/NORTH TRANSIT CORRIDOR STUDY, DOWNTOWN PORTLAND

2010 EMPLOYMENT BY CENSUS BLOCK
- 1 - 99
- 100 - 500
- 501 - 1000
- 1001 - 2000
- 2001+

Figure 5
Based upon the Downtown Plan and the Central City Plan, the Portland City Council reinforced the importance of light rail on Fifth and Sixth Avenues Mall in three separate resolutions. In 1979 in conjunction with the Banfield Light Rail Project, the City Council supported the Morrison/Yamhill alignment with the condition that light rail will be on the Mall in the future. In 1983, the Westside DEIS and Locally Preferred Alternative, the City Council endorsed the concept of two downtown rail alignments for the Westside, the Morrison/Yamhill alignment and a Mall alignment. In 1989, Westside PE/DEIS supported the need for only the Morrison/Yamhill alignment for the Westside and deferred light rail on the Transit Mall to the next light rail corridor.

Central City Transportation Management Plan

The Portland City Planning Commission has recommended the Central City Transportation Management Plan (CCTMP) for City Council's approval. The CCTMP will serve as the transportation element to the Central City Plan, and will replace the Downtown Parking and Circulation Policy as the adopted City policy to meet federal air quality standards for carbon monoxide.

The CCTMP calls for the creation of an additional 15,000 housing units and 75,000 jobs in the Central City. To accommodate this growth and preserve livability, the plan includes a strategy for continued transit improvements and development of housing in the Central City so that people will have greater opportunity to live near their Central City jobs. The Transit modal split goal for 2010 is 60 percent for commuter trips, a 20 percent increase in market share in the next 15 years.

The CCTMP provides policy guidance for increasing the role of bus service to off-mall destinations for improving intra-Central City mobility. The CCTMP will establish street classification designations for the Central City. Potential transit designations are shown in Figure 6.

The Banfield/Cross-Mall Decision

In 1979, several options were considered for the Banfield Light Rail Project's downtown alignment. The options included the Transit Mall, 4th and Broadway and Yamhill/Morrison (or the so-called Cross-Mall alignment). While the Transit Mall and 4th and Broadway alignments were considered to be more supportive of the Downtown Plan, downtown destinations and future expansions of light rail, the Cross-Mall alignment was selected. The Cross-Mall would avoid the impacts of reconstructing the newly completed Transit Mall, the traffic conflicts that light rail would create on 4th and Broadway and the need to revise the principal focus of the Transit Mall from bus transit, at that time still the principal mode for transit access in the downtown. In adopting the Cross-Mall alignment for the Banfield Light Rail, the Council stated its support for modifying the Transit Mall for light rail in the future when constructing a second regional light rail corridor.
Central City Classification Map

TRANSIT STREETS

LEGEND

- Major Transit Priority Street
- Alternative for Major Transit Priority Street
- Transit Access Street
- LRT Transit Station
- Intercity Rail (Passenger/Freight)

Central City Area

*Alternatives not adopted as Major Transit Streets will become Transit Access Streets once alternative analysis has been completed.

Figure 6
Westside Corridor

In 1983, after a re-evaluation of the 1979 Mall and Cross-Mall recommendations, the City Council adopted a resolution directing that the Westside Light Rail should operate through the downtown on an extension of the Yamhill and Morrison Cross-Mall alignment. This decision was based on the conclusion that the Cross-Mall has sufficient capacity to serve both the Westside and Banfield corridors and that the creation of a new downtown light rail corridor was not warranted until development of the South/North light rail corridor in the future. At that time, the City Council also directed that steps should be taken to evaluate a subway option as an alternative to a surface alignment in the north/south corridor.

Regional Transportation Plan

The Regional Transportation Plan adopted by Metro in 1992 and revised in 1995 states: "Service for the Banfield LRT will be provided via the cross-mall alignment on Morrison and Yamhill streets. When the South/North project is constructed, or when capacity on the cross mall-alignment is exceeded, a mall alignment using Fifth and Sixth Avenues will be implemented. This north/south corridor would form the backbone of the downtown transit system, serving as the major mode of access to and through downtown. Alternative LRT alignments that connect to the 5th/6th alignment which provide service to the South Waterfront, RX Zone, Historic Districts and other downtown destinations are under consideration and shown in Figure 4.4 (see Figure 7). As the mall reaches its transit capacity, bus routes currently using the mall will be rerouted to other streets consistent with the Downtown Plan and the Downtown Parking Circulation Policy (such as 2nd and 3rd and 10th and 11th Avenues)."

North Transit Mall

Meanwhile, Fifth and Sixth Avenues between W. Burnside and N.W. Irving were reconstructed extending the existing transit mall improvements across Burnside to Union Station and a new Tri-Met bus layover facility at N.W. Irving. In September 1994, the reconstruction of 18 blocks in Old Town was completed. The $10 million North Transit Mall project was designed to accommodate light rail south of N.W. Glisan. Numerous public and private utilities were relocated from the area that would be beneath a future light rail track slab in the left lane. Foundations beneath the street lighting fixtures were designed to accommodate future combination street light and strain poles to support the overhead traction electrification system for future light rail. In addition, the streets were graded to minimize cross-slopes and to limit longitudinal grade changes to ensure that adjustments in street grades would not be needed for light rail in the future.
Figure 7
Long-range LRT alignments in downtown Portland
Downtown Rail Advisory Committee

The Downtown Rail Advisory Committee (DRAC), a committee chaired by Jordan Schnitzer, was appointed by the City of Portland in 1989 to advise the City of Portland on the Westside downtown alignment decision. In preparation for the South/North light rail planning process, the DRAC was re-convened twice to consider a South/North downtown alignment including both surface and subway options. During the first step of the South/North Light Rail planning in early 1993, an initial screening of all downtown north/south streets suggested that 5th and 6th should continue to be considered as the best surface alignment. Fourth, 5th, 6th and Broadway would be considered for a subway alignment. The screening criteria included constructability, operations, effectiveness of service and urban impacts.

In Spring 1994, travel forecasting and cost estimates were prepared for a 5th and 6th Avenue Transit Mall surface alignment and a generic tunnel under either Fifth or Broadway. Principally, the results revealed that a tunnel would cost at least $275 million more than a surface alignment. The estimated cost for a surface alignment on Fifth and Sixth Avenues was estimated to cost between $288-309 million and a subway was estimated to cost $551-584 million. During the process, a tunnel alignment under 4th Avenue was proposed. While a number of technical difficulties were identified, a similar alignment was estimated to cost less, but still approximately $230 million more than the Fifth and Sixth Avenues surface alignment.

While there remained support for the tunnel and other surface alignments, the parties agreed that a six month study would be initiated to identify the best means of constructing light rail on the surface of Fifth and Sixth and that other alternatives would be advanced into the EIS process only if that alignment could not meet established criteria.
IV. CRITERIA

The Downtown Light Rail Oversight Committee adopted the following criteria to be used in evaluating the various options for constructing light rail on Fifth and Sixth Avenues.

Central City Plan. Reinforce the goals and objectives of the Central City Plan. Consider:

- Existing development patterns
- Roles as office, retail, tourist and education center
- Consistency with designated street classification system
- Transit supportive development
- City housing agenda

Vehicular Access. Ensure adequate vehicular user access into and within downtown is maintained. Consider:

- Established auto circulation patterns on the Transit Mall
- Auto user access to the Transit Mall
- Traffic circulation patterns within Portland CBD, starting with existing patterns
- Service levels on downtown streets
- Service access to businesses on Transit Mall
- On-street and off-street parking

Light Rail Operations. Ensure that light rail facilities and operations are inviting, efficient and affordable. Consider:

- Access to light rail stations
- Light rail ridership
- Light rail travel times
- Capital and operating costs
- Light rail operations
Future light rail capacity

Reliability

Connectivity/transfers

Integration of light rail with bus and streetcar networks

Safety

**Bus Operations.** Ensure that efficient bus operations and facilities are maintained in and through downtown. Consider:

- Access to bus stops
- Bus ridership
- Bus travel times
- Bus capital and operating costs
- Bus volumes, routing and operations
- Future bus capacity
- Connectivity/transfers
- Reliability
- Customer services
- Safety

**Aesthetic Integrity.** Ensure that the aesthetic integrity of the Transit Mall is maintained or improved. Consider:

- Quality of surfaces and furnishings
- Architectural continuity
- Visual clarity
- Space for amenities and services
- Trees
• Art
• Transit patron waiting space
• Capacity and patterns of pedestrian travel
• Odor, noise and sheet metal

**Construction Impacts.** Ensure that construction impacts are minimized. Consider:

• Duration of construction
• Quality of construction
• Management and mitigation of construction
• Geographic scope of construction
• Disruption of construction
V. ALTERNATIVES

The Oversight Committee developed and considered a series of options for constructing the South/North light rail on Fifth and Sixth Avenues. The options are listed in Table 1. It should be recognized that the descriptions of the alternatives and the drawings are based on a preliminary analysis and that actual dimensions, grades and treatment may vary during preliminary and final design of the project.

Central Mall. The Central Mall is defined as the portion of Fifth and Sixth Avenues between W. Burnside on the north and Madison Street on the south, the existing Portland Transit Mall. The Fifth and Sixth Avenue rights-of-way are 80 feet wide. The street area has two 12 foot wide continuous exclusive bus lanes with an intermittent 12 foot wide auto lane, generally three blocks in length. Existing sidewalks are typically 26 feet wide on the bus loading side and 18 feet on the opposite side. At four locations, every fourth block, a 30 foot wide sidewalk interrupts the 3 block long auto lane.

A-1 (4-Lane). The street area would be expanded to include two 12 foot wide exclusive bus lanes, a 12 foot wide exclusive lane for light rail and an intermittent 12 foot auto lane in three block segments as exists. Existing sidewalks on the bus loading right side of the street would be reduced to 17 feet. Sidewalks on the left side would be reduced to 15 feet and light rail station platforms would be located every fourth block on a 28 1/2 foot-wide sidewalk (narrowed from 30 feet) which would interrupt the 3-block long auto lane.

A-2 (2 and 3-Lane LRT/Bus Share). The street width would remain unchanged, but with one 12 foot wide exclusive bus lane, one 12 foot wide lane for LRT and an intermittent 12 foot wide auto lane as exists. Buses would be able to use the LRT lane to overtake other buses when light rail vehicles are not present. Existing sidewalk widths would remain unchanged except that the 30 foot wide sidewalk would be expanded to 31 1/2 feet to act as LRT stations on the left side of the street in the two-lane blocks.

A-3 (3-Lane LRT/Auto Share). The street area would include two 12 foot wide exclusive bus lanes as exists. Light rail would be located in the 12 foot wide auto lane on the left side of the street which would be shared by autos. Sidewalks would remain their current widths except at light rail platforms which would be located on every fourth block on 19 1/2 foot wide sidewalks (narrowed from 30 feet), interrupting the 3-block long auto lane.

A-4 (3-Lane Bus/Auto Share). The street and sidewalks would be as described for A-3 above. However, autos would share the two bus lanes rather than the light rail lane.
Table 1
Matrix of Downtown Transit Mall Configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Segment</th>
<th>Profile</th>
<th>Shared Modes</th>
<th>Between LRT Station*</th>
<th>At LRT Stations*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Roadway configuration</td>
<td>Sidewalk widths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A) Central Mall</td>
<td>Four Lane Profile</td>
<td>No Shared Lanes</td>
<td>48' curb to curb</td>
<td>17' and 15'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Burnside to Madison)</td>
<td>80' ROW</td>
<td>one lane auto</td>
<td>two lane bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Three Lane Profile</td>
<td>LRT/Bus Share</td>
<td>36' curb to curb</td>
<td>18' and 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane LRT and some bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 LRT/Auto Share</td>
<td>LRT/Bus Share</td>
<td>36' curb to curb</td>
<td>18' and 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane LRT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>two lanes bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Bus/Auto Share</td>
<td>LRT/Auto Share</td>
<td>36' curb to curb</td>
<td>18' and 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane LRT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane shared bus/auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 Existing</td>
<td>no shared</td>
<td>36' or 24'</td>
<td>18' and 26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>two lane bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 Existing</td>
<td>Bus/Auto share</td>
<td>24' curb to curb</td>
<td>16' and 20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane bus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>one lane shared bus/auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B) North Mall
(North of Burnside)
60' ROW

|                  | Two lane Profile | No Shared Lanes | 24' curb to curb    | 16' and 20'      | 22.5' curb to curb | 17.5' and 20'  |
|                  |               |                | one lane LRT        |                  | one lane LRT      |                  |
|                  | 2 LRT/Auto Share | LRT/Auto Share | 24' curb to curb    | 16' and 20'      | 22.5' curb to curb | 17.5' and 20'  |
|                  |               |                | one lane shared LRT/auto |                  | one lane LRT      |                  |
|                  |               |                | one lane bus        |                  | one lane bus       |                  |
|                  | 3 Bus/Auto share | LRT/Auto Share | 24' curb to curb    | 16' and 20'      | 22.5' curb to curb | 17.5' and 20'  |
|                  |               |                | one lane LRT         |                  | one lane LRT      |                  |
|                  |               |                | one lane shared bus/auto |                  | one lane bus       |                  |
|                  | 4 Existing     | Bus/Auto share | 24' curb to curb    | 16' and 20'      | NA                | NA               |
|                  |               |                | one lane bus         |                  | one lane bus       |                  |
|                  |               |                | one lane shared bus/auto |                  |                  |                  |

C) South Mall
(South of Madison)
80' ROW

|                  | Four lane Profile | Bus/Auto share | 48"-44" curb to curb | 5th Ave 16' and 20' | 46.5' curb to curb | 19.5' and 14'  |
|                  |               | 6th Ave is shown. 5th Ave differs | one lane LRT | 6th Ave 17' and 15' | one lane LRT |                  |
|                  |               |                | two lanes shared bus/auto | 1 lane parking or 3rd auto/bus | two lanes shared auto/bus |                  |

|                  | 2 Existing     | Bus/Auto Share | 50' curb to curb      | 15' and 15'      | NA                | NA               |
|                  |               |                | two lanes parking     |                  |                  |                  |
|                  |               |                | three lanes shared bus/auto |                  |                  |                  |

*looking north

Table 1 continued

1.5' extension of sidewalk is typical at stations
### Matrix of Downtown South and North Entry Configurations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Segment</th>
<th>Profile</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S) South Entry</strong></td>
<td>1 Harrison Street</td>
<td>Between First and Front Avenues, the 80 foot ROW would be expanded to include LRT and provide for traffic capacity. Between First and Fourth Avenues, the current 80 foot ROW would be maintained with sidewalks similar to existing, a narrow median, LRT adjacent to the median and single lane of traffic in each direction. Between Fourth and Fifth Avenues, the 60 foot ROW would be expanded north to accommodate both tracks and one lane of westbound or eastbound traffic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Lincoln Street</td>
<td>Currently, the 80 ROW on Lincoln Street includes two 12 foot sidewalks, two lanes of traffic in either direction and a median. LRT would be in the median either adjacent to a narrow median or in place of a median. One lane of traffic would provided in either direction along with standard sidewalks. LRT would be on the westside of 4th Ave. between Lincoln and Harrison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 I-405</td>
<td>LRT would be on the north side of I-405 in a separate ROW until 4th Avenue. LRT would be on the westside of 4th Ave. between Lincoln and Harrison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N) North Entry</strong></td>
<td>1 Glisan Street</td>
<td>Cross sections on Glisan would vary block by block. The current 60 foot ROW west of Fourth Avenue would be expanded between Fourth and Fifth Avenues to provide for LRT in both directions and two westbound traffic lanes. West of Fifth Avenue, the northbound track and two westbound traffic lanes would be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Irving/Union Station</td>
<td>Between the intersection of Third and Glisan and the intersection of Fifth and Irving, a new right of way would be created.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
North Mall. The North Mall is defined as the portion of N.W. Fifth and Sixth Avenues between Glisan (or Irving, depending on the North Entry decision) and W. Burnside, the recently completed North Transit Mall extension. The street area currently has two 12 foot-wide lanes, the right lane for exclusive bus use and the left lane for mixed use by buses and autos. The sidewalk on the right bus loading side is 20 feet wide and the sidewalk on the opposite side is 16 feet wide. All of the alternatives would accommodate buses in the existing right lane and light rail in the existing left lane. A station would be located on the left side of Fifth and Sixth in the block between W. Burnside and N.W. Couch. The sidewalk in that block would be widened to 17 1/2 feet. The three alternatives that were considered represent variations in the auto use only.

B-1 (No autos). In this alternative, autos would not be permitted on segments of the North Mall with light rail.

B-2 (LRT/Auto Share). In this alternative, autos would continue to use the left lane, sharing the lane with light rail.

B-3 (Bus/Auto Share). In this alternative, autos would use only the right lane, sharing the lane with buses. Buses would be able to pass autos and buses by using the left light rail lane when light rail vehicles are not present.

South Mall. Only one option was considered for the segment south of the existing transit mall between S.W. Madison and S.W. Harrison.

C-1 (4-Lane). The 80 foot wide right-of-way of S.W. Fifth and Sixth between S.W. Madison and S.W. Harrison would be rebuilt with one light rail lane on the left side of the street, two 12 foot wide traffic lanes and an 8 foot wide parking lane on the right side of the street. An alternative configuration with three traffic lanes and no on-street parking could also be explored. Sidewalks would typically be 20 feet wide on the left side of the street and 18 feet wide on the right side. Light rail stations could be located between Mill and Montgomery and between Madison and Jefferson on Fifth (in front of City Hall) and between Jefferson and Columbia on Sixth (in front of the Oregonian Building). Sidewalks in these station blocks would generally be 21 1/2 feet wide. Parking would be eliminated for a one-half block length between Mill and Clay to accommodate bus stops on the right side of Fifth and Sixth. The important auto access on Sixth to Taylor would be maintained, controlled by a signal at Sixth and Jefferson insuring that conflicts with light rail vehicles moving from the left lane of Sixth to the center lane of the Central Mall would be avoided.

North Entry. From the North, light rail would enter the downtown over the Steel Bridge using the existing trackway in the center span and a new trackway along the south side of the existing or a rebuilt Glisan Street ramp. The ramp would continue to meet grade at the intersection of N.W. 3rd and Glisan. Westbound traffic on the bridge would be limited to the single lane on the outside span. The single lane would extend down the Glisan ramp with a second left turn lane when approaching the 3rd Avenue intersection. Two alternative alignments for the trackway west of the intersection of 3rd and Glisan to N.W. Fifth and Sixth were considered.
N-1 (Glisan). In this alternative, the trackway would likely be located on the south side of Glisan. A station could be located between S.W. 3rd and 4th. Two lanes of traffic on Glisan could be maintained between 4th and 6th by widening the street to the north.

N-2 (Irving/Union Station). In this alternative, the trackway would be aligned diagonally across the intersection of 3rd and Glisan, through the block bounded by Glisan, Hoyt, 3rd and 4th to Irving. Depending on the exact configuration of the alignment, stations could either be located on the left side of Fifth and Sixth between Glisan and Hoyt (in front of the Greyhound terminal) or with the outbound station diagonally through the portion of the Greyhound building and parking lot north of Hoyt and the inbound station on the left side of Fifth roughly between Irving and Hoyt.

South Entry. Prior to commencement of the study, two options for the connection to Moody were identified: A Jefferson and Columbia couplet and Harrison. The Jefferson and Columbia couplet was not pursued further because it would not provide direct service to Portland State University and the University District. Harrison and two relatively new alternatives, the Lincoln Street and the I-405 Options, were considered by the Oversight Committee.

S-1 (Harrison). In the Harrison Street Option, the trackway would enter Harrison from Moody Street on an elevated structure over Harbor Drive. The trackway would cross Front and First Avenue at grade from the north side of Harrison. Harrison would be rebuilt for four or possibly five lanes of traffic between Front and First, requiring additional right-of-way on the south side of Harrison. The lanes would align with a future road proposed in the South Waterfront Development Plan connecting Harrison with the Moody Extension. A light rail station could be located on the bridge structure over Harbor Drive with direct pedestrian access from Harrison and to the RiverPlace/South Waterfront area by a ramp, stairway and/or elevator at the east end of the station. The elevation of the intersections of Harrison and Front and First would be raised by approximately 3 to 4 feet in order to reduce the grade of Harrison in that area to about 7 percent. This change would affect grades on Front and First approximately 200 feet each side of Harrison and on Harrison to just west of 2nd Avenue.

Presently, Harrison is an 80 foot wide right-of-way between Front and Fourth Avenues. Between First and Fourth, there are 12 foot sidewalks, two 11-1/2 foot eastbound and two 11-1/2 foot westbound traffic lanes and a 10 foot median. The character of the street is influenced by large street trees in the sidewalks and median. In this section, light rail trackways would be located in the left eastbound and westbound lanes, adjacent to the median, reducing the street to one 11 foot westbound and one 11 foot eastbound lane.

On Harrison between Fourth and Sixth, given the narrower 60 foot right-of-way, light rail would be on the north side of the street with a single east or westbound traffic lane on the south side of the street.

S-2 (Lincoln). Light rail would enter the CBD on a structure over Harbor Drive and Front, from the South Waterfront property either north of the substation or between the
substation and Harbor Drive. A station could be located in the South Waterfront area on the eastern end of the structure. At the west end of the structure, light rail would enter a retained fill and cross S.W. First Avenue at-grade. West of First, the trackway would be located in the median of Lincoln leaving one lane of traffic in each direction on Lincoln. Light rail would turn onto 4th Avenue with the two-way trackway on the west side of the street between Lincoln and Harrison. The trackway in this section of 4th would parallel three northbound traffic lanes. With standard width sidewalks on 4th, it is likely that the 80 foot right-of-way would have to be increased to as much as 88 feet. The trackway would turn west onto Harrison and, again onto 5th southbound and 6th northbound.

S-3 (I-405). This option would be limited to an entry that is served by the Caruthers/Marquam Crossing only. The configuration east of Front Avenue would preclude a connection to Moody and a possible Ross Island crossing. A station to serve the South Waterfront area would be located on the bridge structure approximately 30 to 35 feet above the ground elevation, approximately 45 feet beneath the lower deck of the Marquam bridge. Access from the station to the South Waterfront area would be by elevator and/or escalator. The bridge would continue over Moody and Harbor Drive entering the existing right-of-way of Caruthers. The two-way trackway would continue west under S.W. Front and First Avenues parallel to I-405 at the freeway level and enter 4th Avenue on the right, east side of the off-ramp. The trackway would continue north along 4th Avenue to Harrison as described above for the Lincoln Option.
VI. ALIGNMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

CBD Alignment

The South/North Project spent nearly 12 months evaluating alignment alternatives for the South/North Light Rail through the Portland Central Business District on Fifth and Sixth Avenues. After completing an exhaustive examination of the technical information and after conducting a public meeting at which a wide variety of opinions were expressed, and considering the recommendation from the Downtown Oversight Committee, the PMG and the CAC, the S/N Steering Group finds that the following combination of alternatives meets the principles established by Metro Council and the criteria established by the Oversight Committee (see Figure 8) and that more detailed study of other tunnel and surface street alignments is not warranted:

- A-2 with light rail in the center lane of the Central Mall
- B-3 with light rail in the left lane and autos mixed with buses in the right lane of the North Mall
- C-1 with light rail on the left side of Fifth and Sixth Avenues on the South Mall
- N-1 (Glisan) and N-2 (Irving/Union Station) Options for the North Entry to be studied further during the EIS process; and
- S-1 (Harrison) Option at the South Entry;

The Steering Group has found that if South/North Light Rail is placed on Fifth and Sixth Avenues in accordance with the above recommended alternatives, existing auto routing and capacity can be preserved, pedestrian access and amenities can be enhanced and efficient bus and light rail service can be provided on the mall and to other developing areas of the downtown. Specifically, the Steering Group has found that the recommended alignment:

- Reinforces the goals and objectives of the Central City Plan by supporting existing and future public and private development and investment in a manner that is consistent with commitments dating back to the Downtown Plan which was adopted over 20 years ago;
- Maintains existing traffic and access patterns on 5th and 6th Avenues and within the Central Business District which supports existing and future businesses and retailing and adds to the activity and quality of the streets;
- Provides fast and convenient transit service to existing and future downtown office and commercial uses, delivering the most people to where they want to go, maximizing the potential for increased transit ridership to and from the Central City;
Recommended Light Rail Design Options:

**Downtown Portland**

5th/6th Avenue Surface Couplet

November 1995

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.

**Light Rail Transit (LRT) alignment**

**MAX**

**Westside LRT**

**Existing railroad**

**Mall**

**Station with no auto access on mall**

**Station with auto access on mall**

- Light Rail Transit (LRT) alignment
- LRT alignment options
- MAX
- Westside LRT
- Existing railroad
- Mall
- Station with no auto access on mall
- Station with auto access on mall

Downtown Portland Oversight Committee
• Maintains the current pedestrian character of the Transit Mall by retaining the sidewalk widths, pedestrian amenities and trees currently in place on the Central and North Mall;

• Improves the role of the Portland Transit Mall as the central pedestrian boulevard and transit spine in the Downtown and CBD by extending it southward and changing its emphasis to light rail;

• Ensures the least construction impacts and cost by placing light rail in a location where sidewalk reconstruction, street grade changes, utility relocations and other reconstruction work can be minimized and the benefits of past investments in North and Central Transit Mall utility relocation, strain pole foundations, sidewalk improvements and surface grade adjustments can be utilized;

• Offers the opportunity to reconfigure the Central City bus circulation plan, utilizing off-mall service (approximately 25-35 buses per hour by 2015) on other streets, most significantly as 10th and 11th Avenues, where development can benefit from improved transit connections to the regional system, Central City Streetcar and intra-downtown circulation within Fareless Square;

• Provides good access to the River District, University District and RiverPlace/South Waterfront area;

• Reinforces the multi-modal transportation center concept by providing the best opportunity for a good connection at Union Station between light rail, Amtrak, inter and intra-City buses and future high speed rail;

• Provides the opportunity to maintain the function of the Portland Transit Mall while improving its aesthetic environment by minimizing the ‘sheet metal’ affect while simultaneously maximizing its functional passenger capacity;

• Creates the opportunity for coordination of construction and funding of improvements to the Central Mall and a funding source to ensure that 5th and 6th Avenues can be enhanced to the original demanding Central Mall design standards; and

• Fulfills an objective of the Central Mall business community to enhance the pedestrian environment by reducing items on the street and increasing visibility of retailing along 5th and 6th Avenues by removing over half of the existing bus stops, shelters and related items.

The Steering Group makes this recommendation regarding the South/North Light Rail Downtown Alignment based on the additional comments, recommendations and findings set out in the balance of this section and under the following three sections titled Transit Operation Recommendations, Urban Design Recommendations and Construction Recommendations.
Central Mall. Light rail should be located in the center lane of the Central Mall as described under the A-2 Option above (see Figure 9). Of the Central Mall options, the A-2 Option best meets the principles established by Metro Council and the criteria established by the Oversight Committee. A-2 provides the most efficient use for all four modes: buses, light rail, autos and pedestrians; while preserving existing transit ridership capacity; existing auto access; pedestrian circulation; and existing sidewalks, street trees and other amenities. It would entail the least construction impacts and would have the lowest cost because light rail in the center lane can be accommodated with minimum adjustment to existing street and sidewalk alignments and grades; the least amount of utility relocation work and the highest probability of containing most construction work within the street area.
Figure 9

EXISTING VAULT
LRT SHELTER
LRT
BUS

STATION

EXISTING VAULT
AUTO
LRT AND BUS
BUS
BUS SHELTER

NON-STATION

SURFACE LRT OPTIONS
PORTLAND CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT

A2
CENTRAL MALL
A-1, with its need to widen the street to four lanes and to narrow the sidewalks, would severely impact the mall design and amenities and seriously compromise pedestrian use on the transit mall streets. A-3, with autos sharing the light rail lane, would create serious conflicts with existing auto circulation in auto lanes on the mall and on cross streets and would reduce capacity and degrade operations of light rail. Because bus volumes would eliminate autos over time on the Transit Mall, A-4 would not provide for the long-term 24-hour a day, seven day a week provision of an auto lane on 5th and 6th Avenues and therefore, would not meet the established criteria for retaining existing auto traffic patterns.

**North Mall.** The Steering Group recommends the B-3 North Transit Mall Option, which would allow autos in the right bus lane (see Figure 10). In 2005 bus volumes on the North Mall should be approximately one-half of what they are today and, in combination with the A-2 Option on the Central Mall, may further be reduced as light rail frequencies increase over time and buses on Fifth and Sixth Avenues are routed on other streets. Accordingly, the limited number of autos projected to be using N.W. Fifth and Sixth should be able to use the right lane. However, auto use of the 5th Avenue bus lane in the light rail station block between W. Burnside and N.W. Couch may not be feasible due to potential conflicts with loading light rail vehicles. The issues of auto use in this block and the stacking of buses on 5th will be studied further during the EIS process. To further minimize conflicts with light rail, buses and auto circulation on Fifth and Sixth, alternative provisions on side streets should be made for any businesses presently using Fifth and Sixth for loading or access. Those improvements to private property should be included in the project scope and budget.

**South Mall.** The Steering Group recommends the C-1 Option described above (see Figure 11). C-1 should entail reconstructing Fifth and Sixth Avenues between Madison and Harrison with improvements similar to those used on the Central Mall, fulfilling a long standing desire to extend the transit mall the full length of the downtown from Union Station at the north end to Portland State University at the south.

**North Entry.** The Steering Group recommends that both of the north entry alternatives, N-1 (Glisan) and N-2 (Irving/Union Station) north entry options for connecting light rail from the Steel Bridge to Fifth and Sixth Avenues should be studied during the subsequent EIS process. In order to make a choice between these options, more information is needed about the Union Station developments, high speed rail, intermodal ridership and transfers, cost, the 3rd Avenue rail crossing, the impacts of each alternative on the neighborhood due to property acquisitions and other factors.

Both North Entry alternatives may involve impacts to private property. In the N-1 (Glisan) Option, widening of Glisan for two light rail tracks and to maintain two lanes of auto traffic west of 4th Avenue could require the acquisition of the Beaver Hotel. The Greyhound depot building may be adequately set back from its south property line to avoid similar impacts. It is possible that the parking lot and Comedy Club building on the southeast corner of the intersection of 5th and Glisan and 6th and Glisan could be impacted to make room for tracks turning from Glisan onto 5th and from 6th onto Glisan.
Figure 10

Surface LRT Options
Portland Central Business District

B3
North Mall
Figure 11

Surface LRT Options
Portland Central Business District

C1
South Mall
The N-2 (Irving/Union Station) Option would require the acquisition of the block between Glisan, Hoyt, 3rd and 4th and likely require the redevelopment of the existing Tri-Met bus layover facility between Irving, Hoyt, 4th and 5th. It is also likely that Hoyt Street between 4th and 5th Avenues would be vacated, impacting access to the Classic Chauffeur building. Under the N-2 (Irving/Union Station) Option, an outbound station could be located diagonally across the northern half of the Greyhound depot as described above, impacting that property.

If the N-2 (Irving) Option is selected, its configuration should be carefully designed to avoid conflicts with the proposed 3rd Avenue rail crossing connecting 3rd with Front Avenue and McCormick Pier and the Union Station Housing north of the railroad tracks.

South Entry. The Steering Group recommends the S-1 (Harrison) Option for the South Entry (see Figure 12). Of the South Entry Options, the S-1 (Harrison) Option provides the best service to the University District, South Auditorium area and RiverPlace/South Waterfront area at the least cost and operating time. As described above, the S-1 (Harrison) Option was developed with a station located on the bridge structure over Harbor Drive intended to serve both the South Auditorium and RiverPlace/South Waterfront areas. The Steering Group recommends that during the EIS process, access to this station and possible alternative locations for this station and/or other stations for better service for South Auditorium and RiverPlace/South Waterfront area residents and workers be examined.

The operating time and cost of all three South Entry alternatives, assuming a Caruthers/Marquam Crossing from OMSI to the PSU station on 6th Avenue north of S.W. Montgomery Street were estimated by project staff. The operating times for the S-2 (Lincoln) and the S-3 (I-405) Options were estimated to be 20 seconds and 40 seconds longer than the S-1 (Harrison) Option, respectively. The projected capital cost would be $30 million and $14 million more than the E-1 (Harrison) Option, respectively. Unlike the S-3 (I-405) Option, the S-1 (Harrison) Option could be connected to either the Ross Island or the Caruthers/Marquam Willamette River crossings.

The station location of the S-2 (Lincoln) and S-3 (I-405) Options would be less desirable than in the S-1 (Harrison) Option. In the S-2 (Lincoln) Option, RiverPlace and the north part of the South Waterfront area would not be well served with an elevated station at the eastern end of the bridge structure over Harbor Drive and Moody. The location of this station would be further to the south, and even less accessible to RiverPlace, if the alignment is shifted to the south of the substation as has been suggested by the Portland Development Commission. The station on the S-3 (I-405) Option serving the South Waterfront area would also not be as convenient, located on the bridge structure approximately 30 to 35 feet above grade adjacent to the Marquam Bridge.

The three South Entry Options would have varying impacts on private property. Under all three options, light rail turning from Harrison onto Fifth and from Sixth onto Harrison
A. HARRISON ST. PROPOSED, BETWEEN 1st & 2nd STREETS

LOOKING WEST
would impact the property on the northeast corner of the intersection at 6th and Harrison, the PSU Center of Advanced Technology and at 5th and Harrison, the apartment building. In the S-1 (Harrison) Option, the property on the south side of Harrison between First and Front Avenues would be impacted by the widening of Harrison to accommodate four (or five) traffic lanes and light rail on the north side of the street. On the S-2 (Lincoln) and S-3 (I-405) Options, properties would be impacted on Harrison between 4th and 5th Avenues and along 4th Avenue, south of Harrison. The right-of-way of 4th Avenue would likely have to be widened, impacting a number of properties on the west side of the street between Harrison and Lincoln. Texaco and Budget Rent-a-Car may be impacted even without a right-of-way expansion due to conflicts with the light rail trackway and their driveway accesses. On the S-2 (Lincoln) Option, the radio station would be impacted by the extension of the Lincoln right-of-way east of First Avenue. On the S-3 (I-405) Option, the beauty supply building on 4th Avenue and an apartment building and two small commercial buildings on Caruthers could be impacted.
VII. TRANSIT OPERATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Capacity and Ridership

Transit ridership to, from and through the CBD is expected to dramatically increase over the next two decades. With the Banfield and the completion of the Westside and South/North Light Rail Projects, there will be four major light rail trunk lines serving the CBD. The projected increased ridership should mostly be carried on light rail. Bus service and bus ridership to the downtown will diminish over what exists today. Total ridership to, from and through Downtown is set out in Table 2 below:

Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>PM Peak Hour Riders</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>19,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>30,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consistent with future transit ridership patterns in the Central City, the recommended A-2 Option in the Central Mall calls for a transition from exclusive bus use to a combined light rail and bus operation on the Transit Mall. Table 3 sets out the capacity and the projected volumes of light rail vehicles and buses over the 20 year period.

The ability of the 5th and 6th transit mall to accommodate both light rail trains and buses is one component of the overall downtown transit capacity. The downtown transit capacity includes the transit mall, Banfield LRT, Westside LRT and buses on off-mall streets. Buses can be accommodated on a number of other streets in the downtown such as 2nd, 3rd, 10th, 11th, Washington, Salmon, Jefferson and Columbia.

The patron capacity of the transit mall is based on the number of buses and trains that can pass through two lanes during the peak hour after taking into account traffic signal progressions and bus delays. For this analysis, the patron capacity of the off-mall transit streets is based on the number of buses that are unable to operate on the transit mall. The total transit capacity of these off mall streets to accommodate more buses per hour has not been estimated but would be more than indicated in Table 3.

For simplicity, the volumes listed below include trips only in the peak hour in one direction. The actual volumes on the mall would include trips leaving town in both directions. For instance, light rail trips on South/North would likely be 20 trains going north and 20 trains going south in the peak hour.
### Table 3

**Projected Transit Vehicle Volumes/Patron Capacity**
*(One Direction Only)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Buses/Hour</th>
<th>LRV’s/Hour</th>
<th>LRT Headway</th>
<th>Patron Capacity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1997</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Mall</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Mall</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4.5 min</td>
<td>5,640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>14,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2005</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Mall</td>
<td>105-110</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.5 min</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Mall</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 min</td>
<td>6,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>15,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2015</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Mall</td>
<td>95-100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6 min</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Mall</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 min</td>
<td>8,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>17,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Beyond 2015</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Mall</td>
<td>75-80</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3 min</td>
<td>10,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Mall</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3 min</td>
<td>10,740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td>21,540</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the Central Mall there presently are 171-178 buses during the peak hour. This volume is expected to be decreased to 143 buses per hour when the Westside Light Rail begins revenue service in 1997 or 1998. When the South/North Light Rail begins revenue service in 2005, the bus volumes on the Central Mall are expected to be further decreased to 106 buses during the peak hour. Then, as light rail and bus ridership continues to grow, these volumes are projected to be increased to 125-130 buses per hour by 2015.

When the South/North Light Rail begins revenue service in 2005, trains would operate at approximately 15-minute frequencies during off-peak hours. However, during the peak hours, service would be increased to approximately 7-1/2 minute frequencies, a rate of 8 trains per hour. By 2015, the peak hour service is expected to increase to 6 minute frequencies, a rate of 10 trains per hour. The ultimate capacity of the system will be about 3 minute frequencies, a rate of 20 trains per hour, which if fulfilled would occur beyond the current 20 year planning time period.

Under the recommended A-2 Option, buses using the Central Mall would no longer operate in the leap-frog fashion as they do today. They would move in single file in the right lane and utilize the
center light rail lane to pass buses that are delayed. Because of the reduced number of buses and the reduced number of bus routes (approximately half of the 80-82 routes currently) buses on the Central Mall would only need to stop at one location on each block. Accordingly, the mid-block bus stop in each block of the Central Mall would be eliminated. In addition, all bus stops would be eliminated in blocks in which light rail stations are located, which would be every fourth block on the Central Mall. Buses would be organized into two rather than four groups. Each group would stop in every other block or every third block depending on the location of the bus stop relative to the light rail station blocks where all stops are eliminated. The mixed two and three block stopping frequency would result in buses stopping at fewer locations on the transit mall. This should reduce the operating times, and therefore operating cost for buses below what they are today on the mall.

Not only bus demand, but also bus capacity of the mall would be reduced because of inability to freely use the second lane for passing. This capacity would decrease as light rail frequencies increase. It is estimated that the capacity of the mall would be 105-110 buses per hour with light rail trains at 7 1/2 minute frequencies, 95-100 buses per hour with light rail trains at 6 minute frequencies and 75-80 buses per hour with light rail trains at 3 minute frequencies. In 2005, on the day that light rail begins operating on the mall, there would be adequate bus capacity to handle all of the projected mall bus volumes. However, during the following ten years, sometime between 2005 and 2015, light rail and bus volumes are projected to increase above capacity, to a point in 2015 when 25-35 buses per hour (during the peak hour) would have to be displaced to other streets. It is expected that the off-mall bus service may experience some increased operating time and cost caused by operating in mixed traffic rather than in exclusive bus lanes on the mall.

As explained, sometime between 2005 and 2015, Tri-Met would be required to initiate a series of bus system changes to implement off-mall service as the service requirements, demand projections and market conditions change in developing areas of the downtown. Tri-Met may choose to implement some of this service earlier, perhaps in conjunction with bus system changes that will be necessary during construction of South/North Light Rail or even sooner.

The Regional Transportation Plan (RTP; Metro: 1992, revised 1995) anticipates a long-term expansion of both the bus network and the light rail system. In addition to extensions of the east, west, south and north light rail lines, the RTP has identified the southwest corridor as a possible future light rail line. The southwest corridor could be served by either a radial line (out Barbur Boulevard to Tigard or put Macadam Avenue to Lake Oswego) or by an extension of the eastside light rail line (south on Highway 217 to Washington Square, Tigard and Tualatin). To date, travel demand forecasts have indicated that either of the radial lines would carry less than half the riders than would be carried by the east, west, south or north radial lines. An additional light rail extension could be an east side connection linking the south and north corridors between the Rose Quarter area and the south Willamette River crossing.

While the timing and configuration of these possible future extensions is uncertain, analysis done to date indicates that the Transit Mall could accommodate South/North Light Rail through to the year 2040. If the radial Barbur Corridor is built connecting to the transit mall, mall capacity
would be available through to the year 2020 (South/North Tier 1 Technical Summary Report; Metro 1994). The eastside connection could provide additional long-term capacity in downtown Portland by reducing the number of South/North trains that would need to enter the Portland CBD. Finally, an additional radial corridor into the Portland CBD may not be necessary if the Westside extension down Highway 217 is selected to serve the southwest corridor.

Downtown Bus Circulation Concept

Transit service in downtown Portland should be viewed as part of a continuum to implement the Downtown Plan vision for an attractive, active and pedestrian-friendly district. The combination of Portland plans and policies has created an environment supportive of transit throughout the downtown area. The creation of the Transit Mall was part of this continuum to focus office development, improve transit ridership and enhance livability. In the future, the Transit Mall will continue to be the primary corridor for employment. The major focus for development activities should occur along the high-density spine which parallels the Transit Mall as well as the edges and corners of downtown, such as South Waterfront, University District, River District and the Willamette River Bridgeheads. Figure 13 illustrates a conceptual downtown bus circulation plan. This circulation plan could complement the South/North Light Rail A-2 downtown alignment recommendation and the downtown land use concepts expressed in the original Downtown Plan, the Central City Plan and the Central City Transportation Management Plan.

Off-Mall Bus Operational Requirements

The study has focused a considerable effort toward the analysis of the alignment options, particularly the Central Mall options, to ensure that transit operations within the downtown meet acceptable cost, ridership and operation efficiency criteria. Tri-Met has determined that implementation of the recommendations for the bus operations set out in this section, the designation of downtown streets for off-mall bus service in the following section and the package of specific infrastructure improvements in the section following that are essential to ensure successful downtown transit operations and their acceptance of the recommended A-2 Central Mall Option.

Bus Operation Recommendations

The following bus operation recommendations are made in conjunction with the A-2 Central Mall and other South/North Light Rail alignment recommendations:

Concurrently with the EIS process, Tri-Met, the City of Portland, Metro and business community/property owners should work together to continue to refine the conceptual plan shown in Figure 13. This would include the development of transit service plans, the streets in the downtown to be designated for transit, the design and location of improvements associated with off-mall bus service and the schedule for implementing the improvements and service plans.
Bus use of streets will be determined during a study conducted concurrently with the EIS process.

**DOWNTOWN BUS CONCEPT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUS VOLUMES</th>
<th>Streetcar</th>
<th>East/West LRT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Highest</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DOWNTOWN LAND USE CONCEPT**

- **High Density Commercial**
- **Medium Density Commercial**
- **Major Open Space**
- **Retail Core**
- **Land Use as Labeled**
- **Government Center**

*Figure 13*
In advance of the time that the South/North light rail begins, consideration should be given to operation of some buses on 10th and 11th, Jefferson and Columbia, Burnside, Everett and Glisan, Lovejoy and other east-west streets that are recommended for future bus service. This off-mall service should be designed to improve service in areas of the Central City where service presently is not provided, to facilitate convenient transfers and to provide efficient direct service for users. Minimum service levels should be established to ensure adequate frequency for good intra-downtown circulation during the off-peak hours. On the other hand, volumes of service should also be limited, particularly on busy traffic streets such as 2nd and 3rd, to minimize conflicts between buses and general traffic.

A bus service plan should be coordinated and integrated with the Central City Streetcar on 10th and 11th Avenues with ongoing planning for service to Northwest Portland, the River District and the University District and possible extensions to Oregon Health Sciences University and the North Macadam area.

The objectives should be to preserve existing ridership, identify opportunities for increased circulation in the Downtown, open new markets in Central City centers and meet the capacity requirements of the A-2 Central Mall alternative.

**Bus Street Designations**

Figure 6 indicates streets having a transit designation in the Central City Transportation Management Plan recently adopted by the Portland Planning Commission and soon to be considered by the City Council. The City, in cooperation with Tri-Met, Metro, the business community and others should review these designations to ensure that they are consistent with the light rail alignment decision and revisions in the bus service plan to accommodate the A-2 Central Mall Option recommendation. As recommended above, this process should take place concurrently with the EIS process. During this process, the following streets should be considered for off-mall bus service to provide improved circulation in other development areas of the downtown:

- **Jefferson and Columbia.** Columbia and Jefferson are presently designated in the CCTMP as transit streets. Changes in their present classification may be warranted based on the abandonment of these streets for light rail and the possible future use of these streets for off-mall bus service.

- **Main and Madison.** Main and Madison are designated as transit streets and are likely to continue to be used by buses using the Hawthorne Bridge.

- **Salmon and Washington.** Concurrently with the EIS process an off-mall bus routing study effort should be undertaken to identify the preferred operating corridor for buses in the major cross-mall retail corridor. Currently two bus lines operate approximately 24 buses during the peak hour on Salmon and Washington Streets acting as a couplet five blocks apart. Consideration should be given to the potential for using alternative or additional streets, reducing the volumes on the existing couplet, reducing the distance between the couplet,
improving bus operations and minimizing existing auto conflicts, taking into account all modes of transportation. Consideration should be given to Salmon and Taylor, Alder and Washington, and Stark and Oak. It is recommended that the City consider amending transit access street designations in conjunction with the FEIS based upon results of the off-mall bus routing study.

Burnside. Burnside currently is designated as a transit street, a designation that may remain unchanged by the A-2 alignment recommendation.

Everett and Glisan. Everett and Glisan are designated as transit street and likely will continue to carry off-mall bus service.

2nd and 3rd Avenues. 2nd and 3rd Avenues are not presently designated as transit streets, but may be desirable as streets for limited bus service to serve as an intra-downtown transit connection between Old Town and the South Auditorium area. Limitations on the volume of service would be appropriate.

10th and 11th Avenues. 10th and 11th Avenues are presently designated as transit streets and are excellent candidates for off-mall bus service. This service would complement and be operated in conjunction with Central City Streetcar presently being planned with a 10th and 11th Avenues alignment.

Off-Mall Bus Improvement Recommendations

Following are specific improvements that should be evaluated, some or all of which should be included in the South/North Light Rail Project scope and budget.

- Bus stop improvements including facilities such as shelters, benches, transit information and other improvements.

- Curb extensions to replace some existing curb side bus zones and at bus zones on newly designated off-mall bus streets. These extensions will eliminate some on-street parking, but less parking than curb side bus zones requiring additional space for buses to pull in and out. They also will speed up bus loading and unloading and provide additional space for bus shelters and pedestrians to wait away from adjacent storefronts.

- Design improvements to Fifth Avenue for two blocks south of Burnside if during the EIS process such improvements prove necessary to meet mall capacity expectations, allow buses to proceed down the mall in an orderly manner and to eliminate current bus bottlenecks.

- Signal prioritization at some locations to allow buses to move more easily through congested intersections.

- Improved pedestrian crossings at key transit transfer connections where bus line cross.
- Transit and pedestrian improvements on 10th/11th Avenue in coordination with the Central City Streetcar project.
VIII. URBAN DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

Portland Transit Mall

For nearly twenty years, the Portland Transit Mall has served as the centerpiece of Portland's
downtown and Central City rejuvenation. It has received national acclaim for its design
excellence. The Transit Mall has served as a model for downtown transportation projects that
have followed it.

In Portland, light rail has been successful in operating on surface streets within the Central City,
both on the Banfield and soon on the Westside project, largely due to the design sensitivity with
which it has been incorporated into the streets. The design of the South/North Light Rail Project
should be no less demanding. To the contrary, incorporation of light rail onto Fifth and Sixth and
the 22 blocks of the original Transit Mall and 14 blocks of its northern extension will represent
even a greater challenge, for it involves the reconstruction of street improvements of a quality
unequaled anywhere in Portland.

The City of Portland recently completed a planning effort proposing to expend over $2 million
aimed at restoring the aging Central Mall, suffering under two decades of heavy use. Broken and
cracked bricks, crumbling granite, worn asphalt, missing street signs, chipped finishes, unused
kiosks and patched paving are among the defects that would be repaired to restore the mall to its
original form. The South/North Light Rail Project offers the opportunity to undertake this
restoration in a coordinated way and with high-quality results that would not be possible if only
local funds are available for the restoration.

In restoring the mall and in extending the street improvements to the South Mall and to the North
and South Entries the quality of the design, materials and amenities should be similar to those
used in the original transit mall project. Unique architectural finishes and treatments such as brick
paving, granite curbs, gutters and feature strips, street trees, Portland historic ornamental street
lighting fixtures, traffic signals, traffic and transit signs, flower pots, waste receptacles, Simon
Benson drinking fountains and other features of the original transit mall should be the theme.
Overhead train electrification systems should be designed with the same care afforded those
installations on the Banfield Light Rail Project on First, Yamhill and Morrison and planned in the
downtown and Goose Hollow segments of the Westside Light Rail project, by incorporating
supporting the single wire overhead system from extensions on the Portland historic ornamental
street lighting fixtures. Use of Portland historic Belgian block in the trackway should be
considered, although it is recognized that other treatments may be more appropriate on the North
and Central Mall where the trackway will be shared by buses.

North Entry

The urban design features of the Fifth and Sixth Transit Mall should be considered for Irving or
Glisan. The Steel Bridge ramp should be reconstructed to accommodate pedestrian and bicycle
access. A comfortable and defensible environment around and under the Steel Bridge ramp
should be designed. In this area, particular attention should be paid to right-of-way design to minimize awkward leftover parcels and to encourage adjacent property redevelopment.

**Harrison Street**

Harrison Street has a unique quality created by the street trees, planting strips and median. Light rail should be incorporated to retain and enhance that quality. Despite grade changes required between First and Front Avenues, street trees should be retained by use of low retaining walls to preserve the existing ground level adjacent to them. Turnouts should be incorporated into the sidewalk design to accommodate loading where required and access should be retain to existing residential and commercial parking areas.

**South Entry/Harbor Drive Structure**

The bridge structure should be designed to appear as an extension of Harrison Street, with natural and easy pedestrian access over Harbor Drive, to RiverPlace, a task of some challenge given the likelihood of four or five lanes of traffic and lengthy pedestrian crossing at Front and First and Harrison. The station should have the dual function of serving transit riders and pedestrian and bicyclists crossings from Harrison to RiverPlace, over Harbor Drive. Architectural treatment of the bridge structure should complement the surrounding environment, views of the river and city and be inviting to the desired pedestrian uses. Cost sharing for the facility should be evaluated through the EIS and design process.
IX. CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

The Steering Group emphasizes the importance of adopting the recommendations contained in this section including the pursuit of extraordinary means to ensure that impacts of the construction work on businesses in the downtown area are minimized. Every effort should be made by the participating agencies to implement the construction recommendations in this section, recognizing that some of them may require regulatory or policy changes not within the control of the local governments.

While the recommended alternatives represent the least construction impact, the South/North Light Rail project construction through the downtown on Fifth and Sixth Avenues still represents an enormous undertaking. To one extent or another, light rail construction would be occurring in nearly 60 blocks. The project will cost approximately $300 million and will, if the recommendations given below are adopted, require an overall total of at least 3 years to complete. Following is a general description of the work to be performed:

Utilities

- Relocate manholes, access panels and vents in trackway.
- Relocate utilities from beneath the trackway, not always required but generally desired by the utilities and by Tri-Met.
- Replace waterlines within 100 feet of light rail with coated/bonded piping to meet standards of the Bureau of Water Works.
- Lower utility vaults and duct banks to match new grades or deeper paving structures.
- Install a new electrical duct bank for signals, street lighting, traction electrification and communications.
- Install catch basins and pipe storm drainage except on the North and Central Malls where those systems have been installed and the City has determined that most existing storm drainage pipes including those under the trackways may remain.

Streets

- Install track slabs to light rail cross and longitudinal grade standards which allow no cross slope and only a very gradual longitudinal slope.
- Replace existing street, intersection slabs and paving to meet the new trackway grades.
- Replace and upgrade the existing paving on the South Mall and North and South entries to Central Mall standards.
Sidewalks

- Reconstruct all sidewalks except on North and Central Malls.

- Reconstruct sidewalks on the North and Central Malls for light rail platforms.

- Install strain pole foundations in 3 locations in each block face except on the North Mall which was constructed with suitable foundations.

- Remove certain shelters on the Central Mall including both shelters on LRT station blocks and rear block bus stop locations on all other blocks.

Finishes

- Install shelters, transit information and ticket machines.

- Install traffic signals and signs.

- Install overhead electrification systems.

- Install street trees.

- Install kiosks, benches, flower pots, and other miscellaneous street furniture.

Scheduling/Phasing Construction

Left to natural forces, construction of the downtown South/North Light Rail alignment could require four or five years. The Steering Group recommends that a goal be established to complete all of the downtown construction work within a three year period. Further, the Steering Group recommends that goals be established for completing work within each block as follows, recognizing that some variation may occur due to variations in the extent of utility work and that light rail station blocks, at least in the North and Central Mall may require longer than other blocks involving minimum sidewalk reconstruction.

- North Mall: 3-4 months for each block

- Central Mall: 4-5 months for each block

- South Mall, North and South Entries: 6-7 months for each block

During the EIS process, scheduling and phasing options for the work should be carefully assessed. Consistent with achieving the goals for completing the overall project in 3 years and for completing work in any one block within the time limits set out above, consideration should be given to meeting some or all of the following with regard to the overall phasing of the work:
Completing work in one segment of the project before commencing another, by for example completing the North Mall before beginning the Central Mall;

Completing work on one street before commencing another; and

Avoiding construction work concurrently on both sides of any single block, particularly buildings such as U.S. Bancorp Tower, Meier & Frank, Standard Insurance Plaza, Orbanco and a number of others with frontage on both Fifth and Sixth Avenues.

Special Downtown Construction District

It is recommended that the entire area of construction of the South/North Light Rail Downtown alignment be designated as a Special Downtown Construction District. This should geographically include all construction areas on light rail streets (Glisan/Irving, Fifth, Sixth and Harrison), adjacent cross streets, staging and storage areas in the downtown and streets where any off-mall bus improvements will be constructed concurrently with light rail.

Construction Management

Because of the demanding design requirements and potential for construction impacts, a special organization should be established to oversee light rail work within the Special Downtown Construction District. A Downtown Portland Light Rail Committee of Tri-Met, Metro, City of Portland and business community/property owner leadership representatives should oversee the design, development of contract documents and construction of all work within the Special Downtown Construction District. The project manager for the Downtown light rail work should meet regularly with the Committee. Sufficient funds with contingency should be budgeted to ensure quality of the work and prompt and adequate responses can be made to changed conditions during construction.

Alternative contracting methods for construction within the Portland CBD should be investigated. Because of the growing evidence that, on projects such as this, the lowest initial bid can result in the overall highest cost to the impacted community, it is recommended that consideration be given to selecting contractors by a Request for Proposals (RFP) process. Contractors should not only be selected based on their cost and financial strength, but also based on their experience and qualifications to address the unique requirements of this project. The local public agencies should work with state and federal agencies and the Associated General Contractors to develop an acceptable RFP process for selecting contractors that would assemble the best subcontractor team and carry out the project as a partner with the public and private interests. In addition, the general contractors should be selected early in the final design phase so that they are available to provide input as a part of the design team developing contract documents and requirements for the conduct of construction.
Temporary Traffic Provisions

General traffic in the construction zones would have significant impact on the duration and cost of completing the work. Accordingly, it is essential that large portions of the light rail streets (Glisan/Irving, Fifth, Sixth and Harrison) be closed during construction. In addition, it is desirable to close cross streets whenever possible in order to enable the construction of entire intersections at one time rather than in halves. However, it is recognized that some cross streets cannot be closed and must be built in halves including streets crossing Fifth and Sixth such as Everett and Glisan, Burnside, Alder and Washington, Salmon and Taylor, Jefferson and Columbia and Market and Clay.

Light rail traffic on Yamhill and Morrison would also have to be maintained. Public access to parking garages and hotels such the Hilton Hotel, Sixth Avenue Garage, U.S. Bancorp Tower Garage, Broadway Garage on the Central Mall and a number of other properties on other segments of the downtown alignment. On the North and Central Mall, most access conflicts have been removed. On the North and South Entries and on the South Mall, some loading zones, short term parking spaces and other special curbside uses may need to be permanently relocated to side streets. Also, as recommended on the North Mall above, revisions to private property may be needed in a limited number of cases to eliminate loading docks or other access that potentially conflicts with light rail. To the greatest extent possible, these changes should be made before construction begins in the affected area.

During construction, light rail and bus operations would have to be maintained. The buses on Fifth and Sixth Avenues will have to be rerouted as segments of those streets are closed for construction. One solution is to, for example, move buses from Fifth Avenue onto Sixth Avenue with temporary two-way bus operations when segments of Fifth are closed for construction. Temporary two-way bus operations could be improved by delaying reconstruction of the 2-lane blocks in which light rail platforms will be located until one-way operations are restored. This strategy worked successfully during the original mall construction. It also could be supplemented by initiating, either temporary or permanent, bus service on designated off-mall transit streets before construction begins.

Design and Contracting Requirements

The Contract Documents set out the requirements for conducting construction. As recommended above, the general contractor(s) should be a member of the design team as a party to developing these documents insuring practicality of and commitment to the program. Some of the specific elements that should be considered for inclusion in the documents are:

- Limiting the scope of the construction work, by for example retaining existing sidewalks in the North and Central Malls to the maximum extent;

- Adopting an innovative track stab design that limits its depth (14” to 16”) to minimize potential conflicts with existing utilities;
• Including public and private utility work within the scope of work performed by the
general contractor so that the utility work can be more close integrated with other
construction activities, eliminating time separations, contingencies and the potential for
dead time;

• Providing for double and triple shifting, as well as 7-day work weeks, consistent with
requirements of adjacent businesses (hotels vs. retailing), manpower availability and
critical schedule benefits;

• Re-examining the need to relocate utilities from beneath the light rail track slab and
investigating alternative means of accessing the utilities in order to allow them to remain;

• Revising Bureau of Water Works requirements to replace existing lines with new coated
and bonded water lines adjacent to and within 100 feet of light rail in addition to cathodic
protection built into the light rail track design, using the standard for water line
reconstruction used on the downtown Banfield Light Rail project work;

• Providing for contractor incentives and liquidated damages by offering payments to the
contractor for early completion and requiring payments by the contractor for late
performance;

• Maintaining any required vehicular traffic and all pedestrian access to ground floor
entrances and businesses;

• Establishing milestone dates for completing segments in accordance with the phasing and
scheduling plan;

• Providing for a Thanksgiving to New Years work moratorium, the Rose Festival and other
special events as appropriate; and

• Maintaining site cleanliness and orderliness including separate contractors to perform
extraordinary cleaning tasks that may fall outside of the general contractor(s)
responsibility.

Special Programs

In addition to contract document requirements set out above, the project management
organization should consider undertaking a series of special programs during construction aimed
at mitigating the impacts of light rail construction on businesses and properties in the downtown.
These should include:

• Conducting regular weekly community meetings to identify, discuss and resolve current
construction problems with the project management staff and property and business
owners and residents directly affected by the construction
• Assigning several field personnel to facilitate direct on-site communications between the project management staff and business owners and residents directly affected by the construction;

• Establishing a telephone complaint system staffed with personnel assigned on a 24-hour basis and with adequate authority to direct on-site project management and/or contractor supervisory personnel to initiate immediate corrective action;

• Establishing an on-site field office for project management personnel;

• Maintaining a claims processing program that claims for private property damage caused by construction are promptly processed and settled;

• Monitoring the construction work and diligently administering a schedule to enable accurate advanced notification of future construction work on a block-by-block, business-by-business basis;

• Maintaining Downtown Community Relations and Marketing programs for participation in public programs to promote downtown businesses and provide accurate information, heading off inaccurate new stories about downtown construction problems;

• Considering special mitigation programs such as provisions for new parking to replace parking that is permanently or temporarily displaced by construction, reduced parking cost in the vicinity of construction and reduced transit fares to the downtown.
Appendix A: TIER I FINAL REPORT PORTLAND CBD POLICY
South/North Transit Corridor Study

Tier I Final Report
Adopted by the Metro Council and C-TRAN Board December 22, 1994

2.5 Portland CBD Alignment Alternative

1. The Surface LRT Alternative on 5th and 6th Avenues within the Portland CBD will be developed in detail for further study within the Tier II DEIS.

2. Because of the critical function that the Portland CBD segment plays in the South/North Corridor, the study of the 5th/6th Avenue Surface Alignment is based upon the following principles:

[a] To accommodate bus, light rail, general purpose automobile and pedestrian travel on the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall.

[b] To develop for further evaluation Surface LRT Transit Mall design options that accommodate those modes of travel using both a three-lane and a four-lane configuration. The designs will address sidewalk widths, street trees and other amenities which are critical to a pedestrian friendly environment.

[c] To retain automobile access on essential blocks that directly serve the Hilton Hotel, parking garages that enter and/or exit onto the Transit Mall and other important locations as determined through a collaborative process with interested downtown parties.

[d] To establish the light rail station locations that will optimize both light rail access and automobile access on the Transit Mall. In general, those locations will be (1) near the PSU campus; (2) near City Hall; (3) near Pioneer Square; (4) south of Burnside; and (5) one or two stations to serve the Old Town, Union Station and north River District areas.

[e] To work with the Downtown Portland community in developing the Surface LRT Transit Mall options for further study and in selecting the locally preferred alternative.

[f] To develop the refined surface alternative(s) that address these principles for inclusion in the adoption of the Detailed Definition of Alternatives Report, and that if at that time it is concluded that a 5th/6th Avenue Surface Alignment cannot be developed that addresses those principles, other alternatives would be developed for further study within the Draft Environmental Impact Statement.
Appendix B: DOWNTOWN OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE
MEMBERSHIP AND CHARGE
DOWNTOWN PORTLAND OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE

W. Charles Armstrong, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, Bank of America, Chair
  Mike Burton, Executive Officer, Metro
  Earl Blumenauer, Commissioner, City of Portland
  John R. Post, Deputy General Manager, Tri-Met
  John Eskildsen, President, US Bank of Oregon
  Greg Goodman, Vice President, City Center Parking
  Jim Mark, Executive Vice President, Melvin Mark Properties
  William S. Naito, Vice President, Norcrest China
  Patrick Done, Manager, Pioneer Place
  Tammy Hickel, General Manager, Nordstrom - Oregon Region
  Lindsay Desrochers, Vice President, PSU Finance and Administration
  Philip Kalberer, President, Kalberer Hotel Supply
  Vern Rifer, Downtown Community Association
  Jordan Schnitzer, Vice President, Harsch Investment
  Susan Emmons, Executive Director, Northwest Pilot Projects
  E. Kay Stepp, Portland Development Commission
  Kerry Kincaid, Downtown Retail Council
  Richard Michaelson, President, Planning Commission, City of Portland

DOWNTOWN PORTLAND TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

  Greg Baldwin, Zimmer Gunsul Frasca
  Gina Whitehill-Baziuk, Metro
  Richard Brandman, Metro
  David Calver, Tri-Met
  Steve Doterrr, City of Portland
  Steffeni Gray, Association for Portland Progress
  Steve Iwata City of Portland
  Andrew Janssen, Tri-Met
  Chris Kopca, Association for Portland Progress
  Wendy Smith Novick, City of Portland
  Karen Rabiner, City of Portland
  Ross Roberts, Tri-Met
  Roger Shiels, Shiels Obletz Johnsen
  Leon Skiles, Metro
  Dave Unsworth, Metro
  Rick Williams, Association for Portland Progress

i:\chrtopo\cbd1\120.rpt.txt
Downtown Mall Surface LRT Alignment Study

Purpose, Oversight Structure and Schedule

Purpose

- To identify the most promising surface light rail transit (LRT) designs for a surface alignment through downtown Portland within the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall between Union Station in the north and I-405 in the south.

- Accomplish this task in accordance with the principles established in the South/North Tier I Final Report, including the need to accommodate bus, light rail, auto and pedestrian travel on the Transit Mall.

- Determine whether those most promising alternatives adequately addresses the established criteria. If the criteria are adequately addressed, then only the surface LRT alternative for downtown Portland will advance into the Tier II Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for further study.

- If the criteria are not adequately addressed, then one or more other alternatives within downtown Portland will be developed along with the surface alternative for further study within the Tier II DEIS.

Oversight Structure

Final determination of all alternatives to advance into the Tier II DEIS is made by Metro Council and the C-TRAN Board of Directors. Through their adoption of the South/North Tier I Final Report (December 22, 1994), Metro and C-TRAN have directed that a cooperative process be developed between the South/North Study's participating jurisdictions and the downtown Portland community to achieve the purpose described above. As such, Metro Councilor and Chair of the South/North Steering Group, Rod Monroe, has established the Downtown Alignment Oversight Committee and the Downtown Alignment Technical Committee. He has asked that the Oversight Committee be composed of a general cross-section of the downtown community including building owners, retail, business owners, residents from Union Station to Portland State University, Portland State University and the Association for Portland Progress. Their charges is described below:

- **Downtown Alignment Oversight Committee**. The purpose of the Downtown Alignment Oversight Committee is to:

  1) Guide the identification and development of the most promising surface alignments through downtown Portland within the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall;
2) Refine the criteria and measures to be used to evaluate the performance of the surface alignment alternatives;

3) Forward a recommendation to the South/North Steering Group on whether the alternatives adequately address those criteria or whether alignment alternatives in addition to the surface alignment on the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall should be advanced into the Tier II DEIS.

- **Downtown Alignment Technical Committee.** The purpose of the Downtown Alignment Technical Committee is to manage the preparation of the technical data and documentation that will be prepared to allow the refinement of the downtown surface alignment and that will be used to determine whether the surface alternatives adequately addresses the criteria established by the Oversight Committee. Membership on the Technical Committee includes Metro, Tri-Met and City of Portland staff, Association for Portland Progress Transportation Committee representatives and consultant support.

**Schedule**

It is anticipated that the majority of technical work required to complete the study will be by the end of April 1995. At that time, the Oversight Committee will determine whether there is adequate information to make an assessment of the surface LRT alternatives' performance. If the technical work appears to be adequate, then the decision-making process will be implemented. If the Oversight Committee determines that additional time and technical work would be beneficial in making the choices, then the schedule could be extended by approximately one month. The Oversight Committee is expected to meet every two to three weeks until the end of April 1995 with a total of about five or six meetings.
Appendix C: DOWNTOWN PORTLAND OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE
RESOLUTION OF FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS
The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee was formed to:

- Identify the most promising surface light rail transit (LRT) designs for a surface alignment through downtown Portland within the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall between Union Station in the north and I-405 in the south.

- Accomplish this task in accordance with the principles established in the *South/North Tier I Final Report*, including the need to accommodate bus, light rail, auto and pedestrian travel on the Transit Mall.

- Determine whether those most promising alternatives adequately address the established criteria. If the criteria are adequately addressed, then only the surface LRT alternative for downtown Portland will advance into the Tier II Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for further study.

- If the criteria are not adequately addressed, then one or more other alternatives within downtown Portland will be developed along with the surface alternative for further study within the Tier II DEIS.

First and foremost, because of our commitment to managing growth in the region in a way that preserves and improves our economic health and quality of life, the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee strongly supports the construction of the South/North Light Rail line through downtown Portland to Clackamas and Clark Counties. If funding is limited and the first construction segment cannot be a bi-state project, the Committee endorses the segment from the Blazer Arena, through downtown Portland, to Clackamas Town Center followed by a segment extending north.

Second, after working with the South/North Transit Corridor Study between February and June 1995 to develop and evaluate various options, the Downtown Oversight Committee finds that the following combination of alternatives meets the criteria established by the Committee and that more detailed study of other tunnel and surface street alignments is not warranted.

In addition, the Committee makes the following findings and recommendations to the South/North Steering Group. These findings and recommendations are documented in greater detail in the *Downtown Portland Oversight Committee: Central Business District South/North Light Rail Alignment Recommendations* report (June 1995).
Findings

The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee has found that the recommended alternative described below:

1) Reinforces the goals and objectives of the Central City Plan by supporting existing and future public and private development and investment in a manner that is consistent with commitments dating back to the Downtown Plan which was adopted over 20 years ago;

2) Maintains existing traffic and access patterns on 5th and 6th Avenues and within the Central Business District which supports existing and future businesses and retailing and adds to the activity and quality of the streets;

3) Provides fast and convenient transit service to existing and future downtown office and commercial uses, delivering the most people to where they want to go, maximizing the potential for increased transit ridership to and from the Central City;

4) Maintains the current pedestrian character of the Transit Mall by retaining the sidewalk widths, pedestrian amenities and trees currently in place on the Central and North Mall.

5) Improves the role of the Portland Transit Mall as the central pedestrian boulevard and transit spine in the Downtown and CBD by extending it southward and changing its emphasis to light rail;

6) Ensures the least construction impacts and cost by placing light rail in a location where sidewalk reconstruction, street grade changes, utility relocations and other reconstruction work can be minimized and the benefits of past investments in the North and Central Transit Mall utility relocation, strain pole foundations, sidewalk improvements and surface grade adjustments can be utilized;

7) Offers the opportunity to reconfigure the Central City transit circulation plan, utilizing off-mall service (approximately 25-35 buses per hour by 2015) on other streets, most significantly 10th and 11th Avenues, where development can benefit from improved transit connections to the regional system, Central City Streetcar and intra-downtown circulation within Fareless Square;

8) Provides good light rail access to the River District, University District and River Place/South Waterfront area;

9) Reinforces the multi-modal transportation center concept by providing the best opportunity for a good connection at Union Station between light rail, Amtrak, inter-and intra-City buses and future high speed rail;
10) Provides the opportunity to maintain the function of the Portland Transit Mall while improving its aesthetic environment by minimizing the 'sheet metal' affect while simultaneously maximizing its functional passenger capacity.

11) Creates the opportunity for coordination of construction and funding of improvements to the Central Mall and a funding source to insure that 5th and 6th Avenues can be enhanced to the original demanding Central Mall design standards; and,

12) Fulfills an objective of the Central Mall business community to enhance the pedestrian environment by reducing items on the street and increasing visibility of retailing along 5th and 6th Avenues by removing over half of the existing bus stops, shelters and related items.

Recommendations

The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee makes the following recommendations to the South/North Steering Group (illustrated in Figure 1):

1) That the South/North Light Rail project, between the Clackamas and Clark Counties be funded and constructed and that South/North Light Rail be extended through downtown Portland and if funding is limited and the first construction segment cannot be a bi-state project, the Committee endorses the segment from the Blazer Arena, through downtown Portland, to Clackamas Town Center followed by a segment extending north;

2) That the A-2 Central Mall, B-3 North Mall, C-1 South Mall, S-1 South Entry and N-1 and N-2 North Entry (which is the current preference of the Committee) options meets the criteria established by the Oversight Committee and should be selected for further study within the DEIS;

3) That convenient, readily accessible service be provided to all Central City districts including Riverplace, South Auditorium, Portland State University, Central Business District, Old Town/Chinatown and Union Station. Station stops at these locations should be established even if central city travel time for the LRT is lengthened.

4) That Tri-Met, the City of Portland, Metro and the Downtown Portland business community work to develop a plan for the central city streetcar and a central city transit circulation and facility plan that would spread transit access throughout more of the central city area based upon the results of the DEIS and completed in conjunction with the FEIS.

5) That a high level of urban design standard be developed and implemented guiding the design and construction of the light rail alignment throughout the central city area;

6) That a detailed construction management and mitigation plan be developed for the central city area that would create a Downtown Portland Construction District. In addition, a Downtown Portland LRT Committee should be formed to oversee the design, development of contract documents and construction of all work within the Special Downtown Portland

Downtown Portland Oversight Committee
Resolution of Findings and Recommendations

June 29, 1995
Page 3
Construction District. Alternative contracting methods should be employed so that a contractor would be selected based upon their experience and qualifications to address the unique requirements of this project (including but not limited to the need to avoid disruption to adjacent businesses, minimize the duration of construction and avoiding displacements), which could mean that the low bidder may not be selected. Finally, the project should implement a temporary traffic management plan and a variety of special programs to mitigate the construction impacts on the central city.

These methods should be based on criteria to be established by the Downtown Portland LRT Committee. Criteria to be considered include a) negotiated rather than low bid contracting, b) incentive and penalty clauses, and c) use of a single prime contractor for LRT and utility construction.

7) Construction time be limited to three months per block in the North Mall, four months per block in the Central Mall, and six months per block in the South Mall and south portals. Major parallel sections of SW 5th and 6th Avenues in the Central Mall shall not be under construction at the same time.

8) The entire central city construction plan, including major utility reconstruction, shall be approved by City Council, such action having been taken after a public hearing.

Adopted June 29, 1995

Charles Armstrong, Chair June 29, 1995
Recommended Light Rail Design Options:
Downtown Portland
5th/6th Avenue Surface Couplet
November 1995

--- Light Rail Transit (LRT) alignment
--- LRT alignment options
--- MAX
--- Westside LRT
--- Existing railroad
--- Mall auto access
--- Station with no auto access on mall
--- Station with auto access on mall

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
Appendix D: S/N PROJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP
DOWNTOWN PORTLAND RECOMMENDATION
Date: October 27, 1995

To: South/North Steering Group

From: Richard Brandman, Chair
South/North Project Management Group

Re: Recommendations for Portland Central Business District

The purpose of this memorandum is to advise you that on October 19, 1995 the South/North Project Management Group (PMG) unanimously endorsed the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee’s recommendations concerning light rail alignments in the Portland Central Business District (CBD) to be advanced into the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (CBD) for further study.

The Oversight Committee’s recommendation, adopted unanimously on June 30, 1995, and its accompanying technical findings report, are enclosed. The Oversight Committee and its technical committee spent six months thoroughly evaluating a wide range of options for providing light rail transit (LRT) on the mall while accommodating buses, automobiles and pedestrians. The Committee adopted a wide range of criteria, identified in the report, and examined each of the options based upon those criteria. The Committee also considered public comment received at community meetings and written comments received during the study period.

Both the Oversight Committee and the PMG found that the recommended options in downtown Portland meet those criteria and would provide for an efficient transit system while preserving and enhancing the economic health and livability of downtown Portland. In addition, the PMG echoed the recommendation of the Oversight Committee that as the project moves toward construction Tri-Met needs to develop and implement a construction management plan that minimizes both the duration and extent of construction impacts within the downtown Portland. The report identifies a wide range of elements that should be considered for inclusion within the construction management plan.

The two Committees also reviewed previous actions taken by the region to narrow the downtown alignment to surface operations on the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall and found that no other surface street or subway alignment within downtown Portland provides a promising alternative to the Mall alignment. Therefore, both Committees recommend that only the surface alignment on the Transit Mall be forwarded into the DEIS for further study.

I look forward to discussing with you these recommendations and the technical work that lead to their adoption. If you have any questions concerning downtown Portland prior to the Steering Group Work Session (Thursday, November 2, 1995, 7:30 - 10:00 a.m.) please contact me at 503/797-1749.

Attachments

i:clintgro/ag1026.mmo.j
Appendix E: S/N CITIZENS ADVISORY COMMITTEE
DOWNTOWN PORTLAND RECOMMENDATION
November 10, 1995

To: Rod Monroe, Chair
South/North Steering Group

From: Rick Williams, Chair
South/North Citizens Advisory Committee

Re: Downtown Portland Alignment Alternative Recommendation

Over the past year, the South/North Citizen Advisory Committee (CAC) has been receiving technical information and public testimony concerning a light rail alignment within downtown Portland. On Thursday, November 9, 1995, the CAC adopted its recommendation to the South/North Steering Group for the light rail alignment within downtown Portland that should be studied further within the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS). The recommendation is the result of the Committee’s: 1) review of the technical analysis prepared by project staff; 2) review of the recommendations adopted by the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee and the South/North Project Management Group; and, 3) consideration of public comment.

In forming its recommendation, the CAC first discussed the proposed options for the surface alignment on the 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall. The range of options considered is outlined in the Oversight Committee’s Portland Central Business District South/North Light Rail Alignment Recommendations report. The CAC agreed with the Oversight Committee’s proposal and voted to recommend the same Transit Mall alignment options to the Steering Group for further study within the DEIS. Following is a summary of the alignment(s) recommended by the CAC for each segment of downtown Portland:

- **Central Mall.** A-2: This segment is between Madison Street and Burnside Street. The recommended option would place light rail in the center lane of 5th and 6th Avenues. The center lane would be shared between light rail vehicles and buses. The left lane would be dedicated to general automobile travel (closed at light rail station locations). The right lane would be available for exclusive bus use.

- **North Mall.** B-3: This segment is north of Burnside Street to either Glisan or Irving Street near Union Station. The preferred option
would place light rail in the left lane of 5th and 6th Avenues. The right lane would be shared by buses and automobiles.

- **South Mall.** C-1: This segment is south of Madison Street to the Portland State University Campus at Harrison Street. The recommended option would place light rail generally on the left side of 5th and 6th Avenues. Buses and automobiles would share two or three lanes (depending upon the block) to the right of the light rail tracks.

- **North Entry.** N-1 and N-2: This segment would connect the Mall alignment with the Steel Bridge. N-1 would place light rail in the left lane of Glisan Street and would retain two lanes for automobile traffic on the right. N-2 would extend the light rail alignment past Union Station near Irving Street.

- **South Entry.** S-1: This segment connects the Mall alignment with Riverplace. The preferred option would place light rail in a median within Harrison Street.

Second, the CAC considered whether any other option, in addition to the Surface 5th/6th Avenue Transit Mall alignment alternative, should be studied further within the DEIS. The CAC concluded that the proposed Transit Mall alignment adequately addresses the principles and criteria established by Metro Council in December 1994 and by the Downtown Oversight Committee in March 1995. Further, the CAC discussed other surface street alignment options and other subway options and concluded that there were no other promising alignment alternatives within downtown Portland that should be advanced into the DEIS for further study. Therefore, the CAC recommends to the Steering Group that only the Surface Transit Mall alignment alternative with the design options outlined above be carried forward into the DEIS for further study.

In making its recommendations, the CAC noted the wide breadth and high quality of technical analysis that was conducted by the project staff. The CAC was also impressed by the efforts made by the project to involve the downtown community in the study process. Finally, the CAC found that the high level of public comment and attention to the downtown Portland alignment accurately reflects the level of importance of the segment to the downtown community, to the transit system and to the region.

In conclusion, I would like to thank you for your consideration of these recommendations and I look forward to discussing the recommendations and the rationale behind them at your meeting on November 20, 1995. If you have any questions about CAC recommendations prior to that meeting, please contact me at 503/282-3949.

cc: South/North Project Management Group
Major Investment Study
Final Report

November 28, 1995
Metro
Major Investment Study
Final Report

South/North Transit Corridor Study

November 28, 1995

Metro

The preparation of this report was financed in part by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Oregon Department of Transportation and Washington Department of Transportation. The opinions, findings and conclusions expressed in this report are not necessarily those of either the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Transit Administration, Oregon Department of Transportation and Washington Department of Transportation.
# Table of Contents

1. Overview of the Major Investment Study and Its Consistency with Federal Requirements
   1.1 Purpose of the Major Investment Study 1
   1.2 Transitional Projects 2
   1.3 Consultation for Transitional Major Investment Study 2
   1.4 Selection of the Locally Preferred Design Concept and Scope 3
   1.5 Regional Transportation Plan Actions and Determinations of Air Quality Conformity 3
   1.6 Refinement of the Locally Preferred Design Concept and Scope 6
   1.7 Public Involvement Process for the Major Investment Study 6
   1.8 Organization of the Major Investment Study Report 10

2. System Analyses Establishing the Need to Evaluate HCT Alternatives in the South/North Corridor
   2.1 Overview 11
   2.2 Transportation Plans and Issues 11
   2.3 Land Use Plans and Issues 19
   2.4 Air Quality Plans and Issues 25
   2.5 Purpose and Need Summary 26

3. The Preliminary Alternatives Analysis Stage: Selection of the Priority Corridor
   3.1 Background 29
   3.2 Definition of Priority Corridor Options 29
   3.3 Evaluation Methodology 33
   3.4 Public Involvement 33
   3.5 Results of Analysis 33
   3.6 Preliminary Alternatives Analysis Conclusions 37

4. Scoping Modal and Alignment Alternatives
   4.1 Background 39
   4.2 Initial "Wide Range of Alternatives" 42
   4.3 Public Workshops and Scoping Meetings 48
   4.4 Conclusion of Scoping: Tier I Description of Alternatives Report 50
5. Tier I Final Report and Regional Transportation Plan and Transportation Improvement Plan Adoption Stages: The Completion of the Major Investment Study

5.1 Background

5.2 Analysis of Transportation Impacts, Environmental Impacts and Comparative Costs and Benefits

5.3 Public Involvement

5.4 Tier I Final Report Overview

5.5 Project Phasing

5.6 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Phase I Termini Alternatives

5.7 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Design Options in the Clackamas Town Center to/through Milwaukie Central Business District Segment

5.8 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland Central Business District to Milwaukie/South River Crossing Segment

5.9 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland Central Business District

5.10 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland Central Business District to Vancouver Central Business District Segment

5.11 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Vancouver Central Business District to 99th Street Segment

5.12 Final Approvals and the Completion of the Major Investment Study

6. Design Option Narrowing Stage: Refinement of Design Concept

6.1 Background

6.2 Public Involvement

6.3 Minimum Operable Segments/Terminus Options

6.4 Design Options to be Included in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement

6.5 Transportation and Environmental Impacts and Cost-Effectiveness

7. Cost and Financial Analysis

7.1 Introduction

7.2 Capital Costs

7.3 Capital Finance Plan

7.4 Operating Plan
Overview of the Major Investment Study and its Consistency with Federal Requirements

1.1 Purpose of the Major Investment Study

As indicated in 23 CFR 450.318, the Major Investment Study (MIS) is a subset of the comprehensive metropolitan transportation system planning process. The metropolitan planning process includes initial analyses at a system level which identify regional needs and assess strategies for serving demands at a relatively coarse level of detail. In selected cases there is a need to address transportation needs on a corridor or subarea scale, using more focused analyses to help decision-makers understand the options for addressing corridor or sub-area transportation problems. The Major Investment Study serves this need.

The purpose of this MIS was to select the design concept and scope for the locally preferred alternative for the South/North Corridor. The study included consideration of all reasonable strategies for addressing the South/North Corridor's current and future transportation problems. Quantitative and qualitative information on costs, benefits, and impacts were developed, in tiers of increasing levels of detail, to evaluate the likely impacts and consequences of the alternative transportation investment strategies for the South/North Corridor. This provided the information necessary to evaluate and compare alternative improvement strategies for the corridor.

The technical work was paralleled by an open and participatory process consisting of both affected governmental entities and the general public. These technical and participatory processes were employed during each stage of identifying and evaluating alternatives and the ultimate selection of the locally preferred design concept and scope.

Under 23 CFR 450.318(f), the participating agencies have the option of:

(a) Option 1: documenting the results of the MIS in a final report with a subsequent preparation of Preliminary Engineering (PE) and the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS), or

(b) Option 2: preparing a DEIS as part of the MIS process.

As concluded in the Transitional Project Consultation (discussed in Section 1.3 of this report), the South/North Corridor Study has been proceeding under Option 1.

In this context, the Major Investment Study Final Report documents the process and results of the multi-tiered effort to select the locally preferred design concept and scope. It documents the range of alternatives considered and the data produced at each stage of the MIS process. It shows that the narrowing decisions were consistent with federal objectives and approval criteria. It also documents the "cooperative and collaborative process" and shows that a "proactive public involvement process" was undertaken which provided: timely information about transportation issues and processes; timely public notice; and, full public access to all key decisions.
1.2 Transitional Projects

The federal Metropolitan Transportation Planning Rule, effective November 11, 1993, provides that major projects seeking federal funding participation must comply with MIS requirements. The rule also established special provisions for projects where the environmental process had been initiated but not completed -- so called "transitional projects". For transitional projects, the Rule provides that the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and Federal Transit Administration (FTA) "shall be consulted to determine what, if any, changes should be made to the study in order to meet the requirements" of the C.F.R. § 450.318(i).

The South/North Corridor Transit Study was initiated in September 1993 when FTA approved the Application to Initiate Alternatives Analysis/Draft Environmental Impact Statement (AA/DEIS) (Metro, June 28, 1993) and the South/North Preliminary Work Plan (Metro, June 28, 1993). On October 12, 1993, FTA issued notice in the Federal Register of its intent to publish an environmental impact statement for high capacity transit improvements in the South/North Corridor. The notification included a description of the study process, including the tiered approach, which was to be used to narrow the range of alternatives to be examined in the DEIS. On the basis of this notice, the federally-required Scoping Process was undertaken. Because the South/North Corridor Transit Study was initiated but not completed before the effective date of the Rule, the Study is grandfathered under the Rule and subject to the transitional provisions determined in the Consultation.

1.3 Consultation for Transitional Major Investment Studies

On December 12, 1994, the federally-required Consultation Meeting was held in the Metro Center. In attendance were representatives of FTA, FHWA, Metro, Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT), Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT), Southwestern Washington Regional Transportation Council (RTC), Tri-Metropolitan Transportation District of Oregon (Tri-Met), and Clark County Transportation Benefit Area Authority (C-TRAN).

The meeting started with a detailed explanation of the tiered study process which was previously approved by FTA and had been already begun to be implemented by Metro. It was determined that the approved study met the technical and public participation objectives of the MIS rule. Specifically, it was concluded during the Consultation that adoption of the Tier I Final Report would constitute the final step of the MIS requirements, the selection of the locally preferred design concept and scope and would lead to amendments to the regional transportation plans by Metro Council and the Southwest Washington Regional Transportation Councils (RTC), the two metropolitan planning organizations within the study area. It was also concluded that an MIS Final Report would be prepared to document the entire Tier I study and would complete the MIS requirements set forth in the Metropolitan Planning Rule.
1.4 Selection of Locally Preferred Design Concept and Scope

The tiered study approach approved for the South/North Corridor was a "funneling" process in which a broad set of mode and alignment options were to be narrowed to a locally preferred design concept and scope in a series of stages of increasing detail. The technical analysis for each stage was developed at the level of detail which was germane to the issues to be resolved at that stage.

Table 1-1 shows the various stages of the MIS and describes their respective roles. These stages included the work of fifteen different governmental entities having some responsibility for the project, including: five cities, four counties, Tri-Met, C-TRAN, Metro, RTC, Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT), Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) and the Port of Portland. The organization, roles and responsibilities of these entities are described later in this report (see Section 4.1.2). Table 1-2 shows the major reports prepared in each of the study stages (which are incorporated herein by reference).

As shown, the Systems Planning and Preliminary Alternatives Analysis stages, which pre-dated the Consultation, identified the current and future problems in the South/North Corridor which serves as the purpose and need for considering light rail alternatives in the Corridor.

The Scoping and Tier I Final Report stages focused on the selection of the locally preferred design concept and scope. By the time the Tier I Final Report was recommended for adoption by the Metro Council and the C-TRAN Board of Directors, the design concept and scope: (i) had been subjected to sufficient technical analysis to meet MIS requirements; (ii) had gone through sufficient public and inter-governmental involvement to meet MIS requirements; and, (iii) was sufficiently detailed to meet the EPA requirements of an air quality conformity analysis (40 CFR part 51). On December 15, 1994 the C-TRAN Board enacted Resolution No. BR-94-011 and December 22, 1994 the Metro Council enacted Resolution No. 94-1989 adopting the Tier I Final Report. In doing so, they selected the locally preferred design concept and scope for the South/North Corridor.

1.5 Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) Actions and Determinations of Air Quality Conformity

Following the Tier I Final Report, Metro and the RTC adopted amended regional transportation plans (RTPs) and transportation improvement programs (TIPs) and prepared the associated air quality conformity determinations. These actions completed the MIS requirements.

Concurrent with the release of the Tier I Final Report, the RTC enacted Resolution No. 12-94-30 which adopted the "financially constrained" Metropolitan Transportation Plan (MTP) for Clark County. The MTP incorporated the design concept and scope recommended for the South/North Corridor in the Tier I Report. The Plan cited the Tier I Technical Summary Report: Briefing Document as the technical basis for the project's inclusion. The Plan included a "Clean Air
Table 1-1
Sequence of Stages of the Major Investment Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage in MIS Process</th>
<th>Scope and Purpose</th>
<th>Chapter in MIS Final Report</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Planning</td>
<td>The System Planning stage was multi-modal in nature and consisted of a series of studies regarding highway traffic, freight movement, transit deficiencies and land use policies which establish the need to consider high capacity transit options in the South/North Corridor.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-AA</td>
<td>The Pre-AA stage evaluated and recommended the Priority Corridor for the South Study Area and the North Study Area. It also recommended the integration of the two priority corridors into the singular South/North Corridor. It included an early assessment of High Capacity Transit (HCT) options in the corridor.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scoping Process</td>
<td>The Scoping Process provided the initial identification and narrowing of modal and alignment alternatives to be examined. The first step in selecting the locally preferred design concept and scope was taken by narrowing the modal alternatives to one, light rail transit.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tier I Final Report</td>
<td>The Tier I Final Report stage completed the selection of the locally preferred design concept and scope by determining the preferred terminus and alignment alternatives. While these alternatives were later refined in the Design Option Narrowing stage, the Tier I Final Report defined the locally preferred design concept and scope at sufficient detail to support amendments to the Regional Transportation Plan and the associated air quality conformity analysis. Thus, the analysis at this stage was sufficiently detailed to complete the MIS.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTP/TIP/Air Quality Conformity</td>
<td>At this stage, the Regional Transportation Council's (RTC) RTP and Metro's financially constrained RTP and TIP were amended to incorporate the locally preferred design concept and scope. As required by the Metropolitan Transportation Planning Rule, these RTPs and TIPs were determined to conform with air quality requirements. The conclusion of these activities delineated the completion of the MIS.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Option Narrowing</td>
<td>The Design Option Narrowing stage was a post-MIS phase of Tier I in which selected elements of the South/North Corridor Project were refined within the design concept and scope adopted by the Tier I Final Report. Specifically, this stage identified the LRT alignment options; general location of potential light rail stations or transit centers on each of the proposed alignment options and Minimum Operable Segments (MOS) to be evaluated in the DEIS.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Table 1-2
## Key Reports by Study Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage in MIS Process</th>
<th>Key Reports Prepared</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| System and Corridor Planning | - Washington State Legislative Study (1980)  
- Bi-State LRT Study (1986) 
- Columbia River Crossing Accessibility Study (1988) 
- Bi-State Study (1991) 
- I-205 Corridor Plan (1994) |
- Priority Corridor Analysis: Findings and Recommendations (Apr. 1993) |
| Scoping Process | - Description of Wide Range of Alternatives Report (July 1993)  
- Public Workshop Report and Survey Appendix  
- Initial Analysis of Modal Alternatives and Design Options  
- Preliminary Alternatives Report for Scoping Meeting (October 1993)  
- Mode and Alignment Workshop Report: Appendix II (October 1993)  
- Scoping Process Narrowing Report (December 1993)  
- Scoping Meeting and Public Comment Period  
- Tier I Description of Alternatives Report (December 1993) |
| Tier I Final Report | - Tier I Evaluation Methodology (December 1993)  
- Light Rail Transit Representative Alternatives and Order of Magnitude Cost Estimates (May 1994)  
- Tier I Technical Summary Report (July 1994)  
- Tier I Final Recommendation Report (September 1994)  
- Tier I Public Comments Report (September 1994)  
- Tier I Final Report (December 1994) |
| RTP/TIP/Air Quality Conformity | - Metropolitan Transportation Plan for Clark County (1994) (Includes Air Quality Conformity Determination)  
- Portland Area FY 1996 through Post-1999 Transportation Improvement Program (1994)  
- Federal Regional Transportation Plan (Metro 1995)  
- South/North Design Option Narrowing Public Comments Report (September 1995)  
- Downtown Portland Oversight Committee: Central Business District (CBD)  
South/North LRT Alignment Recommendations (September 1995)  
- Briefing Document: Design Option Narrowing (October 1995)  
Conformity Determination." On January 12, 1995, FHWA and FTA found that the MTP and its associated TIP met conformity regulations.

On January 19, 1995, Metro adopted Resolution No. 95-2058 which amended the regional Transportation Improvement Program to include funding for the Tier II DEIS, Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) and Preliminary Engineering (PE) for the South/ North Corridor Project. In March 1995, the Oregon Transportation Commission approved Amendment 95-05 to the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program which incorporated the funding for DEIS/FEIS/PE activities for the South/North Corridor.

On May 25, 1995, the Metro Council adopted Resolution No. 95-2138A which approved the federally-required "financially constrained" Regional Transportation Plan. As required by MIS guidelines, the locally preferred design concept and scope for the South/North Corridor Project was incorporated in this plan. On September 28, 1995, the Metro Council enacted Resolution No. 95-2196 which adopted the Portland-Area (Air Quality) Conformity Determination. This Determination found that the "financially constrained" Regional Transportation Plan and regional Transportation Improvement Program conforms with the State Implementation Plan (SIP) and all applicable air quality regulations.

With: 1) the adoption of the Tier I Final Report specifying a locally preferred design concept and scope for the South/North Corridor; 2) the adoption of applicable regional transportation plans and transportation improvement programs incorporating that design concept scope; and, 3) the determination that those Plans and Programs conform with air quality regulations, the Major Investment Study for the South/North Corridor Project was complete.

1.6 Refinement of the Locally Preferred Design Option and Scope

The Design Option Narrowing stage was a post-MIS phase of Tier I in which the design for the South/North Corridor Project was refined within the adopted design concept and scope. The results of Design Option Narrowing are provided in this report and represent the final information to be developed prior to the commencement of PE/DEIS activities. Further refinement of the design concept and scope will be made as the project progresses through the EIS/PE phase.

1.7 Public Involvement Process for Major Investment Study

A regional public involvement effort has been an integral part of the South/ North Transit Corridor Study since the early planning phase in the summer of 1992. As documented below and further documented throughout this report, this effort provided an early comprehensive opportunity for citizens, interested parties, affected public agencies and private providers of transportation to participate in the study process. As such, the process complied with the requirements of §450.318(b). The communications plan supporting the South/North Corridor MIS is described below.
1.7.1 The Citizens Advisory Committee

In August 1992, a twenty-eight member Citizens Advisory Committee (CAC), with membership representing the McLoughlin, I-5 and I-205 travel sheds was appointed. Following the selection of the Priority Corridor, this committee was restructured to better reflect population and geographical areas within the McLoughlin/I-5 Priority Corridor. This committee has been meeting regularly, forming independent recommendations to the project Steering Group and, as outlined below, providing a constant public forum for dialogue with all the communities within the corridor:

- Monthly (at a minimum) meetings with public comments taken at the beginning and close of each meeting.
- In depth workshops for committee members.
- Tours of the entire study area.
- Participation in Open Houses, Large Community Meetings, Community Workshops, Scoping Meeting, and business association meetings within representative areas
- The meetings are held in wheelchair-accessible meeting rooms and devices for the hearing impaired are available at all CAC meetings.
- Formation of recommendations to the South/North Corridor Steering Group.

1.7.2 Workshops, Open Houses, and Study Wide Community Meetings

Efforts to involve the community began early in the planning process. Since the fall of 1992 nearly one hundred informational meetings or workshops have been held. The following outlines the key meetings held to date:

- **Introductory Study Planning Meetings (Jan-Feb 1993):** A series of eleven meetings providing early study process, planning, and projected schedule information. A twelve minute audio visual presentation, and large graphic display were among the materials used to introduce the study to the public.

- **Priority Corridor Open Houses (March 1993):** A series of three, six-hour public meetings were held at the end of the Priority Corridor analysis. Citizens reviewed technical study results with study planning and engineering staff from throughout the study area. Technical summary reports for each of nine technical reports, maps, comparative matrices, background materials and general study information provided the basis for discussion.

- **Mode and Alignment Workshops (Summer 1993):** A series of eight hands-on meetings where the public was invited to become "citizen planners." Over 400 people attended these workshops. Citizens reviewed and commented on initially identified modes and alignments for
the corridor and suggested new alternatives for suggestion. Several recommended alignments received at these early meetings are included in the design options currently under study.

- **Scoping Meetings (October 1993):** A series of four Scoping Meetings were held throughout the South/North corridor. These meetings initiated a formal thirty day public comment period and helped to establish which alternatives would be studied further. All comments received from these well attended meetings were recorded and documented.

- **Tier I Informal Open Houses (July 1994):** A series of four open houses were conducted where technical findings were released on the Tier I terminus and alignment alternatives. One-on-one discussion with the over 300 members of the public who attended was encouraged. Draft technical summary reports, detailed segment maps, and simplified individual area technical fact sheets were provided.

- **Tier I Steering Group Public Comment Meetings (September 1994):** This series of four meetings before members of the Study Steering Group helped further identify which alternatives held wide public support or opposition, prior to the Group making its final Tier I recommendation to the Metro Council and C-TRAN Board of Directors.

- **Design Option Narrowing Segment Meetings (May 1995):** Individual segment meetings in four areas were organized to discuss LRT design options being considered for that segment. Notices were mailed to citizens within the geographical areas immediately adjacent to each of the segments and advertisements were placed in neighborhood newspapers.

- **Downtown Oversight Committee Public Comment Meetings (May 1995):** A public meeting was held by the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee to receive public comment on design options and alignment alternatives being considered for the Portland Central Business District (CBD).

- **Design Option Open Houses (June 1995):** A series of three regional open houses provided an opportunity for citizens to review technical information and data on the design options being considered for each segment throughout the corridor. Citizens, using county based Light Rail Workbooks and Tech Fact Sheets with user friendly technical information, were able to compare and assess each of the options under review.

- **Design Option Narrowing Public Comment Meetings (June 1995):** Citizens submitted written and oral testimony to members of the South/North Steering Group at two formal public comment meetings. For the first time, citizens had the opportunity to call in comments directly to the meeting.

### 1.7.3 Community Meetings and Presentations

- Hundreds of meetings have been held with neighborhood groups, citizen planning organizations, business associations, community service organizations and other interested groups.
• Study staff has met with potentially impacted businesses, individual residents, special interest groups, property owners or their designated representatives on nearly a daily basis.

1.7.4 Jurisdictional Community Groups

• The Cities of Milwaukie, Portland and Vancouver each have developed *Citizen Working Groups* to help identify the opinions and concerns of local constituencies. Many of these groups have held design forums, walking tours, and working meetings.

• Jurisdictional public meetings and hearings have been held with Planning Commissions and City and County Commissions at key intervals throughout the life of the study.

1.7.5 Informational Materials

• The Study newsletter the *South/North News* and Study-wide *Meeting Notices* have been published and distributed.

• The Study has produced Fact Sheets, *Tech Facts* - user-friendly technical summary documents, maps, *Light Rail Workbooks* for each of the counties, an introductory "How do I get involved" brochure, technical reports and documents (each with simplified executive summaries), compilations of comments/letters received, meeting notices mailed to targeted communities, and other written support information, including materials for children.

• Two slide presentations, photographs, slides, computer generated images, site-specific renderings, maps, table top displays, and free standing informational displays used in public spaces such as malls and at special events have been prepared.

• Draft and final versions of the Scoping Process *Wide Range of Alternatives Report*, the *Tier I Technical Summary Report*, the *Tier I Briefing Document*, the *Design Option Narrowing Technical Summary Report* and the *Design Option Narrowing Briefing Document* were distributed for public and CAC review.

• The Study helps to maintain a *Transportation Hotline* that advertises meeting dates and informational material available for public review. The Hotline was also used as a public comment forum during the Design Option Narrowing Process. Public comments on the options were recorded on the Hotline and summaries of the comments were included in the *Design Option Narrowing Summary of Public Comment Report*.

• Summaries of public comment received during Scoping, during the Tier I Final Report Stage and during the Design Option Narrowing Process were prepared and distributed to committees and jurisdictions prior to adoption of recommendations and reports,
1.7.6  Study Mailing List/Speakers Bureau

- The Study has maintained a mailing list which currently contains over 23,000 interested citizens.

- The Study has implemented a *speakers bureau* for citizen, businesses and community groups.

1.7.7  Media Outreach

- Several of the neighborhood publications carried a special monthly column, written by Metro staff, providing regular updates on issues relating to transportation.

- News releases and advisories accompanied major meetings and all key decision points.

- Editorial briefings and updates were provided regularly.

- Informational materials and special media opportunities to review and assess technical information were provided.

1.7.8  Advertisements

- Paid advertisements in the regional, local, and community newspapers have supported each of the primary public meetings, workshops or hearings.

- The study published regular notices regarding CAC meetings, segment meetings and other decision making meetings.

- In keeping with federal guidelines, 30 day notices were published prior to any public comment meeting or key decision point.

1.8  Organization of the Report

This report is organized in accordance with the study stages. As shown in Table 1-2, the stages are summarized on a chapter-by-chapter basis. Each of these chapters include a description of the alternatives considered, data prepared, public involvement undertaken and conclusions reached during the stage focused on in that chapter. Chapter 6 also includes a summary of the ridership estimates, benefits and impacts of the locally preferred design concept and scope proposed for the DEIS/PE stage. Chapter 7 describes the costs and financing plan for that design concept and scope.
System Analyses Establishing the Need to Evaluate HCT Alternatives in the South/North Corridor

2.1 Overview

The justification for considering high capacity transit (HCT) options for the South/North Corridor stems from a series of system and corridor studies of transportation and air quality problems, growth in the corridor and the growing dependence of the land use and economic development goals of the bi-state region on the implementation of a regional HCT system. The following sub-sections explain these results.

2.2 Transportation Plans and Issues

2.2.1 Transportation Plans and Policies

Regional transportation planning, which began locally in 1959, has shifted from an emphasis on accommodating automobiles to a broader approach aimed at maximizing the efficient use of land and the transportation system. In 1973, a Governor's Task Force was formed to clarify the transportation decision-making within the region. The Regional Transportation Plan in 1982 noted that "This Task Force made landmark recommendations ... with far-reaching implications ... Fiscal and environmental realities made it impractical to rely solely upon new freeways as the solution for urban travel needs ... Transit and highway planning should be done together, with shared rights-of-way and preferential treatment for transit in the major travel corridors ... As a result of the recommendations, regional leaders decided to ... assign most of the new commuter growth to transit ..."

The shift in regional transportation planning priorities was cemented on May 3, 1976, when the U.S. Department of Transportation formally approved the withdrawal of the proposed Mt. Hood Freeway from the Interstate System. This was followed by the withdrawal of the I-505 Freeway in Northwest Portland in 1979. These actions initially made approximately $200 million and ultimately about $500 million available to the urban portion of the Portland-Vancouver SMSA for substitute transportation projects. On May 10, 1976, the Governor of Oregon sent a letter to the Columbia Region Association of Governments (which was composed of local elected officials from the Oregon and Washington portions of the region) which requested the Board's assistance in allocating the funds and prioritized "Regional Transit Corridor Projects" for the use of the funds.

The importance of this decision to the future of transportation and land use development in the Portland region cannot be overemphasized. This action symbolized the regional policy that new major radial highway capacity would no longer be constructed in the region. Instead, the future
capacity and level of service on major radial corridors would be primarily dependent on high
capacity transit. Highway improvements would primarily be employed to fix bottlenecks, balance
the system and respond to safety and weave problems.

There were also secondary implications. The decision to prioritize major regional transit
corridors meant that the rest of the transportation system would be sized and designed on that
basis, the pattern and type of development in the Portland region would be dependent on high
capacity transit and the comprehensive plans of the counties and cities in the region would be
based on that assumption. In retrospect, this policy fundamentally affected almost every major
planning and development decision in the region over the past seventeen years.

Over the 15 years following the withdrawal of the Mt. Hood Freeway, there were a series of
major transportation analyses and policies implementing the basic policy shift. In 1978, the
Columbia Region Council of Governments (CRAG) adopted the Regional Transportation
Corridor Improvement Strategy, which identified the need to consider transitways in the major
radial corridors in the region. In 1980, the Southern Corridor Improvement Strategy, a multi-
modal analysis of the corridor connecting downtown Portland and Clackamas County, concluded
with improvements to a number of bottlenecks along McLoughlin Boulevard and expansions to
the area's transit service and rideshare programs.

Between 1977 - 1979, a Washington State Legislative Study concluded that congestion would
reappear on the I-5 bridge by the year 2000 (even with the then yet-to-be-opened I-205 bridge)
and defined six potential locations for a third river crossing. In 1979, the FHWA Feasibility Study
narrowed the list of potential third bridge locations to one (just west of the I-5 bridge) and
determined that a third bridge was not economically justified at the time. In 1980, another
Washington State Legislative Study re-examined the potential for a third bridge crossing and
concluded that the a third bridge was not economically feasible, instead Transportation System
Management (TSM) measures (such as ramp metering) would handle the immediate problems on
the freeway, and transit improvements should be considered to meet travel demand beyond the
year 2000.

In 1981, a Governors' Bi-State Task Force on Transportation for the Portland-Vancouver
Corridor studied the I-5 and I-205 connections between Oregon and Washington. It concluded
that a third highway bridge was not a cost-effective solution and that transportation objectives
could better be met through expansion of transit service and rideshare programs in the I-5 and I-
205 corridors. It also concluded that "... as part of the development of the Regional
Transportation Plan, the potential of a transitway to produce greater operating cost savings
should be examined" (Metropolitan Service District (MSD) July 1981).

In July 1982, MSD adopted its first Regional Transportation Plan. Regarding the major radial
corridors in the region, including that which is now known as the South/North Corridor, this Plan
concluded that "... adding significant highway capacity to existing major routes beyond the
improvements recommended in this plan would violate two established regional policies ...
adequate transportation capacity to meet growth in travel demand in the radial corridors must be
provided by selective highway improvements to remove bottlenecks and 'balance' the capacity of the overall highway system together with a major expansion in transit ... ".

The 1982 Plan identified several highway improvements to address "bottlenecks" in the North and South Corridors, including the I-5/Slough Bridge, the Delta Park/Jantzen Beach interchange reconstructions, the Greeley ramps (to provide freight access to the industrial sanctuary in North Portland), arterial improvements to the airport (also for freight access to newly planned industrial uses), selected widenings along McLoughlin Boulevard and the Oregon City Bypass. It also determined that a phased approach to implementing the third priority transitway (after the Banfield and Westside LRTs) be undertaken in which "Phase I... will ... identify the next corridor that warrants consideration of a transitway investment ... Phase II will ... examine alternatives in detail and select the one that is most cost-effective ... (and) conclude with an Environmental Impact Statement".

Between 1984 and 1986, Metro, in cooperation with its regional partners, conducted a Phase I study of transitway alternatives in the region. This system-level planning effort included several elements including the Milwaukie Corridor Study, the I-205 Corridor Study and the Bi-State Light Rail Study. These studies were system level evaluations which compared light rail alternatives to no-build and TSM alternatives within these corridors. These Phase I studies recommended that Phase II studies of light rail be undertaken in the I-5, McLoughlin and I-205 corridors.

In 1988, the Washington Legislature called for a Columbia River Accessibility Study to examine the "economic feasibility of constructing a bridge across the Columbia River to Oregon". The results of the study determined there was a capacity deficiency across the Columbia River, but recommended that a transit solution be pursued, not another highway crossing. Following the transmittal of the final report to the legislature, the IRC (the predecessor agency to RTC) and Metro signed a joint resolution establishing the Bi-State Transportation Study. The Bi-State Study found that: (i) projected growth of traffic on I-5 would result in unacceptable levels of service; and, (ii) the location and number of interchanges at both ends of the I-5 bridge result in extensive "merge/weave" activities which contribute to the congestion being experienced on the freeway. It concluded that high capacity transit was the feasible solution in these corridors.

Taken together, the decade of studies described above provided a wealth of information and past policy direction regarding the current and future transportation problems and opportunities in the South/North Corridor. These problems and opportunities, described below, establish the purpose and need for the high capacity transit and light rail alternatives studied in the South/North Major Investment Study and documented herein.

2.2.2 Transportation Problems

Topographic features, suburbanization, a deficient road network and public policies encouraging growth in Clark and Clackamas Counties have combined to make congested traffic conditions typical of daily travel to, from and within the South/North Corridor. In the future, transportation problems in the Corridor will worsen from projected growth.
Traffic in the southern portion of the South/North Corridor is exceeding the capacity of the highway system. The last comprehensive analysis of McLoughlin Boulevard prepared by ODOT was in 1986 and used 1980 as the base year. The results of that analysis is shown in Table 2-1. As shown, McLoughlin was exhibiting Level-of-Service E for the entire segment between S.E. Holgate in Portland and Highway 224 in Milwaukie. Table 2-2 shows growth in Average Daily Traffic (ADT) at various points along McLoughlin Boulevard. As shown, traffic on McLoughlin Blvd. continued to grow between 1981 and 1991. In the areas shown in Table 2-1 to have an LOS E, Table 2-2 shows that ADT grew by 6% - 18% between 1981 and 1991, adding to the already poor LOS. In Milwaukie, where 1980 LOS on McLoughlin Boulevard was D, ADT grew by 9% - 41% between 1981 and 1991. Even greater traffic growth between 1981 and 1991 was exhibited in the southern part of the corridor.

A sketch analysis of 1990 and 2010 conditions on McLoughlin Boulevard was prepared during the Pre-AA study. The results are shown in Table 2-3 which indicates that McLoughlin Boulevard was exhibiting 1990 Levels of Service E or F at all representative points tested. Even with the committed highway improvements, year 2010 conditions are not expected to improve.

Good accessibility between the Vancouver and Portland portions of the region has always been a key to the economy and quality of life of the region. The first bridge across the Columbia River opened in 1917, with its twin structure being completed in 1958. To address problems in the I-5 corridor, the I-205 Glen Jackson Bridge was built between 1979 - 1982 and opened to traffic in 1983, providing the second connection between the two portions of the region. At about the same time as the Jackson Bridge was opened, portions of I-5 were widened and interchanges were altered to address bottlenecks on I-5. Together, the I-5 improvements and the second bridge crossing were expected to provide sufficient capacity to allow desired levels of service in the North Study Area. However, traffic in the North Study Area has grown at such a rate as to exhibit traffic volumes on I-5 that are closing in on what they were a decade ago, prior to the opening of the Jackson Bridge.

Table 2-4 summarizes trends in the traffic volumes crossing the Columbia River. As shown, traffic crossing the state line has uniformly grown 25-33% every five years since 1970. By 1990, traffic on the I-5 Bridge had once again approached 95,000 daily trips. As a result, many segments of I-5 in the North Study Area are at or above capacity (see Table 2-5). Even with the committed improvements to I-5, significant problems are projected for the future (see Table 2-6). High levels of traffic growth are also expected on the major arterials serving the corridor. Between 1990 and 2010, peak-hour traffic is expected to grow by 33% on SR 500, 26% on Fourth Plain, 46% on Mill Plain and 50% on Columbia Boulevard.

The I-5 corridor provides a vital link between freight distribution centers and port facilities that not only serve the western United States, but markets for trade worldwide. The continuation of current traffic congestion trends will seriously impair the movement of goods between Washington and Oregon. A balanced approach is required in order to maintain freight access between the two states.
Table 2-1
1980 Service Levels on McLoughlin Boulevard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Segment of McLoughlin Boulevard</th>
<th>P.M. Peak-Hour LOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ross Island Bridge to S.E. Holgate</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Holgate to S.E. 17th</td>
<td>D-E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. 17th to S.E. Reedway</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Reedway to S.E. Tacoma</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Tacoma to S.E. Ochoco</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Ochoco to Highway 224</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway 224 to S.E. River Road/17th</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. River Road/17th to S.E. Harrison</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Metro 1994

Table 2-2
Historic Growth in Traffic Volumes on McLoughlin Boulevard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North of Ross Island Bridge</td>
<td>39,900</td>
<td>43,700</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>46,700</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South of Ross Island Bridge</td>
<td>51,400</td>
<td>55,800</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>62,500</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. 17th</td>
<td>37,200</td>
<td>40,500</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>47,900</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Tacoma</td>
<td>36,600</td>
<td>42,200</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>44,700</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern City Limit of Portland</td>
<td>36,100</td>
<td>42,100</td>
<td>17%</td>
<td>44,700</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway 224</td>
<td>30,300</td>
<td>32,600</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>45,900</td>
<td>41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Jefferson</td>
<td>29,800</td>
<td>33,100</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>40,800</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern City Limit of Milwaukie</td>
<td>29,400</td>
<td>31,000</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>33,700</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.E. Concord</td>
<td>23,600</td>
<td>29,900</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>37,200</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern City Limit of Gladstone</td>
<td>24,200</td>
<td>27,100</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td>31,200</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern City Limit of Gladstone</td>
<td>25,300</td>
<td>28,000</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td>35,500</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I-205</td>
<td>22,200</td>
<td>27,700</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>36,000</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Street, Oregon City</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>21,800</td>
<td>9%</td>
<td>26,600</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern City Limit of Oregon City</td>
<td>8,600</td>
<td>8,800</td>
<td>2%</td>
<td>16,100</td>
<td>83%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Metro 1994
Table 2-3
Levels of Service\(^1\) in the McLoughlin Segment at Representative Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>1990 V/C Ratio</th>
<th>2010 V/C Ratio(^2)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>McLoughlin at Holgate</td>
<td>0.87</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLoughlin at Tacoma</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sellwood Bridge</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McLoughlin at Milport</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>1.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224th at Lake Road</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunnyside at 82nd</td>
<td>0.60</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) P.M. Peak Hour, Peak Direction
\(^2\) Forecast. Includes committed highway improvements.
Source: Metro 1994

Table 2-4
Average Weekday Traffic Crossing the Columbia River into Portland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YEAR</th>
<th>I-5</th>
<th>I-205</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>FIVE YEAR GROWTH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1970</td>
<td>69,151</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>69,151</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1975</td>
<td>87,225</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>87,225</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1980</td>
<td>108,616</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>108,616</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>92,301</td>
<td>52,568</td>
<td>144,869</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>94,574</td>
<td>88,606</td>
<td>183,180</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Bi-State Transportation Study, TM No.1, Kittleson & Assoc., July 1991
### Table 2-5
Existing Level of Service on I-5
P.M. Peak Hour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Northbound</th>
<th>Southbound¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>179th-134th Street</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134th-78th Street</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78th-Highway 99</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway 99-SR 500</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR 500-4th Plain</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Plain-Mill Plain</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mill Plain-SR 14</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR 14-Hayden Island</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden Island-Marine Drive</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Drive-Denver Avenue</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver Ave.-Columbia Blvd</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia Blvd-Lombard St.</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lombard St.-Portland Blvd</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Blvd-Going St.</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Going St.-Freemont Bridge</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremont Bridge-Broadway</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>At-Capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadway-I-84</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ OK means volumes are below capacity and Level of Service is D or better.
Source: Bi-State Transportation Study, TM No.1, Kittleson & Assoc., July 1991
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Northbound</th>
<th>Southbound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>179th-134th Street</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134th-78th Street</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78th-Highway 99</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway 99-SR 500</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR 500-4th Plain</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Plain-Mill Plain</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mill Plain-SR 14</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR 14-Hayden Island</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayden Island-Marine Drive</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Drive-Denver Avenue</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denver Ave.-Columbia Blvd</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia Blvd-Lombard St.</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lombard St.-Portland Blvd</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland Blvd-Going St.</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Going St.-Freemont Bridge</td>
<td>Over-Capacity</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freemont Bridge-Broadway</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadway-I-84</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Marginal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 OK means volumes are below capacity and Level of Service is D or better. Assures all committed projects.
Tri-Met operates several trunk routes on McLoughlin Boulevard between Oregon City and the Portland CBD. As shown earlier, traffic congestion has worsened in the past ten years, resulting in slower travel speeds on McLoughlin Boulevard. As a result, transit travel times between Oregon City and the Portland CBD have increased by five minutes and service hours and the number of buses serving the segment have had to increase just to provide the same level of service.

As congestion and travel times worsen along McLoughlin Boulevard, schedule reliability also degrades. Timed-transfer operations are particularly sensitive to trunk line reliability. As a result, the operations of the Milwaukie Transit Center, Clackamas Town Center Transit Center and the Oregon City Transit Center will become less reliable.

Bus service in the North segment of the Corridor is provided by Tri-Met (Portland) and C-TRAN (Clark County). The services these two systems provide are quite different. For example, while the C-TRAN system provides mostly local service in Clark County, it primarily provides express service along its routes in Portland. C-TRAN coverage is limited, and park-and-rides provide a significant amount of the access to the system. In contrast, Tri-Met's routes in the north segment are all local in nature (no express bus service) and are primarily accessed by walk-ons.

As seen in Table 2-7, both systems suffer from the same problem -- poor travel times. For the most part, the express buses between Clark County and Portland travel at speeds below 30 miles per hour in the peak-hour -- quite poor for service which have very few or no stops along the way. The Tri-Met service in the north segment exhibits peak-hour speeds in the 10 - 15 mile per hour range. Tri-Met's *Five Year Transit Development Plan* identifies the north segment (other than the Interstate Avenue line) as having the worst transit/auto travel time ratio anywhere in their district other than part of Eastern Multnomah County.

### 2.3 Land Use Plans and Issues

As seen in Tables 2-8 and 2-9, the South/North Corridor encompasses portions of two rapidly developing counties. Between 1970 and 1990, population in the region grew by 40 percent. In comparison, Clackamas County population grew by 68 percent and Clark County grew by 86 percent. Between 1970 and 1990, employment in the region grew by 93 percent. In comparison, Clackamas County employment grew by 131 percent and Clark County grew by 136 percent. Looking towards the next twenty years, both Clackamas and Clark Counties will continue to be high growth areas (both population and employment) compared to the region as a whole.

Both state and federal policy establish land use as a critical consideration in the evaluation of major transit investments. Oregon and Washington land use laws require transportation projects to achieve specific land use and economic objectives and explicitly consider certain land use and economic development factors. These issues are described below.
### Table 2-7
Peak-Hour Bus Service in the North Segment of the South/North Corridor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROUTE NO.</th>
<th>ROUTE NAME</th>
<th>PK. HR. SPEED</th>
<th>NO. OF STOPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I-5 Express</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Camas/Washougal Express</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Evergreen Express</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Vancouver Mall Express</td>
<td>22.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Salmon Creek Express</td>
<td>38.1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Greeley</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fendessen</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Interstate</td>
<td>15.2</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>MLK</td>
<td>11.8</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NE 15th Avenue</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Mocks Crest</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>Local</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Tri-Met 1994

### Table 2-8
Population Growth in the South/North Corridor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>1970</th>
<th>1980</th>
<th>1990</th>
<th>2010&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clackamas County</td>
<td>166,088</td>
<td>241,903</td>
<td>278,850</td>
<td>367,907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark County</td>
<td>128,454</td>
<td>192,206</td>
<td>238,053</td>
<td>353,067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four County Total</td>
<td>1,009,129</td>
<td>1,241,895</td>
<td>1,412,344</td>
<td>1,789,428</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Forecast  
Source: Metro 1994

### Table 2-9
Employment Growth in the South/North Corridor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>1970</th>
<th>1980</th>
<th>1990</th>
<th>2010&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clark County</td>
<td>38,948</td>
<td>62,072</td>
<td>92,153</td>
<td>136,849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clackamas County</td>
<td>35,312</td>
<td>50,993</td>
<td>80,866</td>
<td>113,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four County Total</td>
<td>366,808</td>
<td>520,746</td>
<td>707,456</td>
<td>929,390</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup> Forecast  
Source: Metro 1994
2.3.1 Land Use Goals and Plans in Oregon

In 1974, the Oregon Legislature enacted statewide Land Conservation and Development goals and required cities and counties to adopt enforceable comprehensive plans which comply with the state goals. Each comprehensive plan includes a land use plan with parcel-by-parcel designations showing the type, level and location of development adopted by the community. Transportation elements are required which support the specific land uses. The comprehensive plan also establishes policies and implementation measures aimed at meeting the jurisdiction's development objectives.

To comply with the state law regarding urbanization, Metro adopted a regional Urban Growth Boundary (UGB) in 1976 that circumscribed the area in which urban development and urban investment would occur in the Oregon portion of the Portland metropolitan region. State law requires that the UGB contain sufficient land to accommodate growth for twenty years and that there be sufficient land for various uses to ensure market choice. Outside the UGB, state law and county governments have prohibited or sharply restricted urban level development. Inside the UGB, local plans were required to assure that they made adequate provision of the urban services required for the development envisioned in the UGB assumptions.

A detailed analysis of the provisions of the regional and local land use plans which affect the North and South Corridors is documented in the North/South Transit Corridor Study Phase I Technical Report: Land Use and Economic Development, Metro, February 1993. These plans were initially developed, at least in part, on the basis of the transportation policies first set in 1976 and refined since. As a result:

(a) land use designations, patterns and policies in Clackamas County, the City of Portland, Oregon City and the City of Milwaukie have been established on the basis of a high capacity transit in the radial corridors; and

(b) water, sewer, transportation and other infrastructure plans in these jurisdictions have been prepared to support such development.

Given the enormous public and private investments made on the basis of these plans; land use, development and high capacity transit have become inextricably and irreversibly linked.

In April 1991, the Land Conservation and Development Commission (LCDC) promulgated rules on how to implement the state goal regarding transportation. Cities and counties are required to amend their subdivision, code regulations and comprehensive plans to comply with the requirements of the rule which includes the following:

(a) local governments must consider changes to land use densities and designs as a way to meet transportation needs. Consideration of land use changes includes setting higher residential and commercial densities and similar measures as a means of reducing demand for transportation improvements. Local governments are also required to consider establishing maximum parking limits for commercial development.
local governments must adopt changes to their subdivision and development ordinances to encourage more transit, pedestrian and bicycle friendly development and street patterns. Specifically, local governments must adopt land use and subdivision regulations to require:

1) Facilities providing pedestrian access within and from new subdivisions, planned developments, shopping centers and industrial parks to nearby transit stops.

2) Design of transit routes and transit facilities to support transit use through provision of bus stops, pullouts and shelters, optimum road geometrics, on-road parking restrictions and similar facilities, as appropriate.

3) New retail, office and institutional buildings at or near existing or planned transit stops to provide preferential access to transit.

4) A 10% reduction in the number of parking spaces per capita.

5) All major industrial, institutional, retail and office developments to provide either a transit stop on site or connection to a transit stop along a transit trunk route when the transit operator requires such an improvement.

(c) Metro is required to plan for a reduction in vehicle miles traveled per capita. The targets are for a three-step reduction over thirty years: no increase over ten years, a 10% reduction over twenty years and a 20% reduction over thirty years.

(d) Plan amendments must be reviewed to assure that the transportation system is adequate to support planned land uses. In turn, land use changes will need to be reviewed to assure that they do not exceed the capacity of the planned transportation system.

(e) Local governments must amend their comprehensive plans to allow transit oriented developments (TOD) on lands along transit routes. A TOD is defined as a mix of residential, retail and office uses and a supporting network of roads, bicycle and pedestrian ways focused on a major transit stop designed to support a high level of transit use.

The effect of this rule is that it will tie land use, development and transit even closer together. Furthermore, it accelerates the need to know the mode, alignment and timing of the transit improvements in the South and North Corridors to ensure that the updated land use plans, which are required by the rule, maximize the benefit of an investment in transit.

2.3.2 Land Use Goals and Plans in Washington

In 1990, the Washington State legislature passed the Growth Management Act to guide development and land use in the state. The Act requires all counties of 50,000 people or more that grew 10 percent in the past decade (or counties that grew 20 percent in the last decade,
notwithstanding their population) and the cities within such counties to prepare and adopt comprehensive plans. The Act established thirteen goals for comprehensive plans and the development regulations and capital facilities plans which implement them. The most pertinent goals to this analysis include:

(a) Encourage development in urban areas where adequate public facilities exist or can be provided in an efficient manner.

(b) Encourage efficient multi-modal transportation systems that are based on regional priorities and coordinated with comprehensive plans.

(c) Ensure that those public facilities and services which are necessary to support development are adequate (current service levels are not decreased below locally established minimum standards) and available at the time a new development is available for occupancy.

Each comprehensive plan must (i) designate the urban growth area, (ii) include land use, housing, utilities, and transportation elements, and (iii) a capital facilities plan. The urban growth area must include sufficient land area and densities to permit the amount of growth projected for that area. The capital facilities plan must include a six-year financial plan with clearly specifies funding sources for implementing the capital facilities called for in the plan. The plan must also include a requirement to reassess the land use element, capital facilities plan and financing plan if probable funding falls short of that which is specified in the financing plan.

The transportation element must include:

(a) Specific levels of service standards for arterials and transit routes. These become the standards by which compliance with Goal (c), above, is judged.

(b) Specific actions and requirements for bringing into compliance any facility or service which falls below the adopted service standards.

(c) A multi-year financing plan which serves as the basis for the six-year financing element of the capital facilities plan. The transportation element must include a requirement to determine, if probable funding falls short of that which is specified in the multi-year financing plan, how additional funds will be raised or how land use assumptions will be reassessed to ensure level of service standards are met.

After adoption of the comprehensive plan, cities and counties must adopt and enforce ordinances which prohibit the approval of proposed developments which cause levels of service to fall below the adopted standards unless transportation improvements or strategies to accommodate these impacts are made concurrent with the development. Concurrency, as it relates to the transportation element, means that either the strategies are in place at the time of development or
that a financial commitment is in place to complete the improvements or strategies within six years.

The State of Washington's Commute Trip Reduction Law was adopted by the 1991 Legislature and incorporated into the Washington Clean Air Act. Its intent is to improve air quality and reduce traffic congestion through employer-based programs that encourage the use of alternatives to the single-occupant vehicle (SOV) for commute trips.

The law applies to "major employers" with one hundred or more full-time employees at a worksite, who are scheduled to begin their work on weekdays between 6:00 and 9:00 a.m. and are located in counties with over 150,000 population. The law establishes goals for reducing the amount of vehicle miles traveled for commute trips by employees of affected employers. These goals include a 15 percent reduction by 1995, a 25 percent reduction by 1997 and a 35 percent reduction by 1999 as compared against the 1992 average for the area in question.

Each county and city which includes a major employer must adopt a commute trip reduction plan and ordinance which is consistent with comprehensive plans and includes, among other requirements:

(a) Goals for reductions in the proportion of SOV commute trips and the vehicle miles traveled for commute trips per employee.

(b) Requirements for major public and private employers to implement commute trip reduction programs for employees.

(c) A review of local parking policies and a determination of any revision which may be necessary to comply with the commute trip reduction goals.

After a jurisdiction adopts its commute trip reduction plan and ordinance, each major employer within that jurisdiction must develop a commute trip reduction program which is consistent with the plan and submit it to the jurisdiction for their review. The employer's program must be aimed at meeting the reduction goals established by the jurisdiction. If the plan is unacceptable to the jurisdiction, then the jurisdiction can require the employer to make necessary changes. Cities and counties may impose civil penalties for employers who fail to implement an acceptable trip reduction program.

Clark County, the City of Vancouver, Regional Transportation Commission (RTC) and C-TRAN are currently intensely involved in regional and local efforts to respond to the Growth Management and Trip Reduction Acts. A fundamental product of these efforts is the draft "Community Framework Plan" which serves as the guide for preparing the detailed comprehensive plans of the county and its cities.

The framework plan concentrates growth in urban centers in the county, each center being separate and distinct from the others. While these centers are different in size and contain different types of developments, each is to provide a place to live, work and learn within a small
enough area to maintain a sense of community. To accomplish this goal, development would have to occur at 11 units per acre, a higher average density than currently exists. Consistent with the requirements of the Growth Management Act and the Trip Reduction Act, the fundamental transportation policy in the Community Framework Plan is to reduce reliance on the single-occupant vehicle. The Framework Plan is dependent on high capacity transit to provide connections between activity centers.

Concurrent with the preparation of the Framework Plan, Clark County, Vancouver, RTC and C-TRAN are working toward meeting the requirements of the Commute Trip Reduction Act. In early 1993, Clark County and Vancouver enacted Commute Trip Reduction ordinances. C-TRAN is continuing to coordinate and implement a transportation demand management strategy, including the development and approval of employer programs.

These activities in Clark County are reminiscent of those a decade ago in the tri-county area. By structuring the city and county comprehensive plans on the basis of state goals set forth in the Growth Management Act and Trip Reduction Act:

(a) land use designations, patterns and policies in Clark County and the City of Vancouver are being established on the basis of a high capacity transit in corridors between major regional activity centers; and

(b) water, sewer, transportation and other infrastructure plans in these jurisdictions are being prepared to support such development.

If the resulting transit plans are not achieved, the economic vision, development goals and land use plans for the county and its cities will have to be revised. As more and more public and private investment is made based on these goals and plans, it will become more and more difficult, if not impossible, to turn-back on the plan. And akin to the situation that exists on the Oregon-side of the region, land use, development and high capacity transit will become inextricably and irreversibly linked.

2.4 Air Quality Plans and Issues

The Portland/Vancouver region has been classified as a non-attainment area for air quality under the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) standards. EPA has designated the region's violations as "marginal" for ozone and "moderate" for carbon monoxide. These ratings represent improvements in air quality which have primarily been achieved through technological innovations during the past two decades. However, with relatively large population growth anticipated for the future and without the promise of commensurate technological advances, the region has to look towards behavioral and market solutions to reach and maintain national ambient air quality standards.

Transit expansion is a critical component of the State Implementation Plan (SIP) for air quality and the proposed Air Quality Maintenance Plan (AQMP) for the Portland region. In order to be
approved by EPA, the AQMP must demonstrate a 32% reduction in Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emissions and a 15% reduction in Nitric Oxide (NOX) emissions by the year 2007. The transit expansion program, including the associated implementation of transit-supportive land uses, is projected to yield almost 20% of the required reduction in VOC and almost 30% of the required reduction in NOX.

Without an EPA approved AQMP, all new industries and businesses which emit CO, VOC or NOX must use the "Lowest Achievable Emission Reduction (LAER)" technologies to meet federal requirements, which tend (depending on types of emissions and other specifics) to cost in the $20,000 - 25,000 per ton of emission range. With an approved AQMP, new business and industries would be allowed to used "Best Available Technology (BACT)" to meet federal requirements. Since BACT methods tend to cost in the $5,000 per ton of emission range, the existence of an approved AQMP reduces the air quality-related costs of new industry and business by roughly $20,000 per ton of emission.

Over the past few years, during which business development has been slow, there has be roughly a 100 ton per year increase in new business related pollutant emissions. Thus, an approved AQMP would save new industry about $2 million per year. It is generally expected that as industry begins to expand at more normal rates, an approved AQMP would save new industries about $6 - $10 million per year. Evidence of this level of emission increases can be observed from recently reviewed applications (neither project was implemented) for an Intel plant (which would have emitted 200 tons of VOC) and a US Steel plant (which would have emitted 1000 tons of CO). Averaging all of these factors, transit expansion could save new industry about $2 million per year (1990 dollars) in air quality clean-up costs.

2.5 Purpose and Need Summary

In summary, the purpose and need for evaluating high capacity transit in the South/North Corridor stems from the following:

(a) Over the past seventeen years, there has been a continuous progression of regional and local policy and investment decisions, both on the Oregon and Washington sides of the region, aimed at establishing growth corridors and activity centers which are supported by high capacity transit.

(b) In 1976, the region established high capacity transit corridors as the spine of the regional transportation system. Since that time about $1 billion in transportation improvements have been sited, sized and designed on the basis of this policy. In the next five years that figure will roughly double.

(c) Since 1976, all applicable local and regional land use policies on the Oregon side of the region; including the Clackamas County, Oregon City, Milwaukie and Portland Comprehensive Plans, Metro's Urban Growth Boundary, Metro's Regional Urban Growth Goals and Objectives (RUGGO) and the Regional Transportation Plan; have
been formulated on the basis of high capacity transit in regional corridors. As a result, for almost two decades, land use designations; zoning patterns; and water, sewer and other infrastructure investments, in each of these jurisdictions, have been located and sized on the basis of high capacity transit corridors.

(d) The recent adoption of the Oregon’s Transportation Planning Rule requires even greater attention to transit and transit-related land use than that contemplated by existing regional and local plans -- thus, tightening the linkage between land use and transit development.

(e) Historically, South/North Corridor population and employment is growing at a faster rate than the region as a whole. This trend is projected to continue into the future. The existing and programmed South/North Corridor transit systems will provide inadequate service (coverage, reliability, frequency and speed). There are indications that the highway network will not be able to accommodate future growth in these corridors. Additional capacity deficiencies are projected on arterials and highways.

(f) There is growing concern that reduced accessibility to the South/North Corridor may reduce their ability to attract industrial and commercial development in the future. This emerging problem adds to the existing concern in Clark County regarding the relative loss of per capita income which may result in an unstable or deficient tax base in the county. The income associated with Clark County commuters to Oregon is significant to the quality and stability of the County's economy and tax base.

(g) The recently enacted Growth Management Act and Commute Trip Reduction Act in Washington require the preparation of comprehensive plans and transportation demand management strategies in Clark County and Vancouver. In response to the state goals, the Community Framework Plan and enacted Trip Reduction ordinance are based on a reduced reliance on single-occupant vehicles and the implementation of a high capacity transit strategy.

As a result, all applicable local and regional land use policies in Clark County, including the detailed county and city comprehensive plans and the Regional Transportation Plan; will be formulated on the basis of high capacity transit in regional corridors. Akin to what occurred in Oregon, land use and economic development will become inextricably linked to the implementation of high capacity transit corridors.

(h) If the resulting transit plans are not achieved, the economic vision, development goals and land use plans for the county and its cities will have to be revised. As more and more public and private investment is made based on these goals and plans, it will become more and more difficult, if not impossible, to turn-back on the plan. And akin to the situation that exists on the Oregon-side of the region, development and high capacity transit will become inextricably and irreversibly linked.
Given the growing linkage in the region between land use, economic development and high capacity transit, as well as the growing public and private investment in support of these policies; it has become essential at this time to determine if and when a fixed guideway project can be pursued in the South/North Corridor.
The Preliminary Alternatives Analysis Stage: Selection of the Priority Corridor

3.1 Background

The system/sub-area planning studies summarized in Chapter 2 concluded that there was a need to examine high capacity transit options in both the South and North corridors. As a result, Metro, C-TRAN and eleven affected state and local jurisdictions embarked on a multi-staged study to determine if and where HCT options could prove to be cost-effective. The "Preliminary Alternatives Analysis" (Pre-AA) was the first stage of this study. This chapter summarizes the analysis and results of the Pre-AA study (for complete details see Priority Corridor Analysis: Findings and Recommendations, Metro, April 1993).

The primary purpose of the Pre-AA study was to evaluate and recommend the Priority Corridor for the South Study Area and the North Study Area. The Priority Corridor designation had two implications, it was the local determination that:

(a) more detailed analysis of HCT options in the corridor was warranted, and

(b) the selected corridor was the next corridor (after the Westside-Hillsboro Corridor Project) for which the region would seek federal HCT funds (e.g., Section 3 "New Start" funds).

A second major purpose of Pre-AA was to define the relationship between the Priority Corridors for the North and South Study Areas. Specifically, the Pre-AA study considered whether the South Priority Corridor should proceed into the AA/DEIS stage ahead of the North Priority Corridor, as was then prescribed by adopted regional policy, or if they should be integrated into a singular Priority Corridor and proceed concurrently.

While not directly relevant to this MIS report, it should be noted that the Pre-AA report also recommended the preparation of improvement strategies for those corridors which were not selected as Priority Corridors. Improvement strategies for these corridors were ultimately adopted via a study process which paralleled the one reported herein.

3.2 Definition of Priority Corridor Options

Two options for the North Priority Corridor were evaluated (see Figure 3-1):
North/South Transit Corridor Study: North Study Area

- I-5 North corridor
- I-205 North corridor
- Existing light rail

Figure 3-1

Printed on recycled paper

PORTLAND METRO
(a) **I-5 North Corridor**: which was represented by an LRT alignment between downtown Portland and 179th Street in Clark County. The analysis also showed results for a shorter alignment terminating in North Vancouver (78th Street).

(b) **I-205 North Corridor**: which was represented by a Busway alignment between the Gateway Transit Center and 179th Street in Clark County. The analysis also showed results for a shorter alignment terminating at the Vancouver Mall. It is important to note that while the I-5 North Corridor analysis assumed an LRT and the I-205 North Corridor analysis assumed a busway; the issue at this stage in the planning process was not choice of mode. These differences in modal assumptions resulted from previous studies which found a busway to be potentially more suitable in the I-205 North Corridor than LRT. The issue at hand was, regardless of the type of HCT option, which corridor most merits further investigation.

It is also important to note that while data is shown for shorter alignment options in both corridors, the issue at this stage in the planning process was not the selection of a terminus. The data for the various termini was shown to demonstrate that the conclusions being drawn are generally independent of the ultimate selection of the terminus. Terminus options were later investigated in the Tier I stage of the MIS.

Two options for the South *Priority Corridor* were evaluated (see Figure 3-2):

(a) **Milwaukie Corridor**: which was represented by an LRT alignment connecting downtown Portland, Milwaukie, Clackamas Town Center, and Oregon City. The analysis also showed results for shorter alignments including one terminating in Milwaukie and one terminating at the Clackamas Town Center. Again, the data on the short alignment options was for comparative purposes, not (at this point) to select a terminus.

(b) **I-205 South Corridor**: which was represented by an LRT alignment connecting downtown Portland, Clackamas Town Center and Oregon City via the existing MAX line between downtown Portland and Gateway and a new alignment on I-205 from Gateway south. The analysis also showed results for a shorter alignment terminating at the Town Center.

The I-205 South Corridor was initially analyzed as a continuous alignment between Oregon City and the Airport intersecting with the existing MAX line at the Gateway Transit Center. That analysis found that only 10 percent of the trips in the corridor actually continued through the Gateway Transit Center, 90 percent of the trips in the corridor between Oregon City and the Gateway Transit Center either disembarked at the Gateway Transit Center or continued on the Banfield segment to points west or east. The same was true for trips in the segment between the Airport and the Gateway Transit Center.

Thus, it was determined to be most appropriate to consider the I-205 Corridor as two distinct corridors: one from Oregon City to Gateway to downtown Portland; and a second from the...
Airport to Gateway to downtown Portland. The corridor segment between Oregon City, Gateway and downtown Portland was defined as the I-205 South Corridor and was evaluated as an option to the Milwaukie Corridor. The Airport Study Area between the Airport and the Gateway Transit Center was evaluated on its own merits and ultimately proceeded along a study track which was parallel to the MIS.

3.3 Evaluation Methodology

Staff evaluated each corridor in each study area on the basis of nine criteria:

(a) Traffic and Transit Ridership  
(b) Land Use and Economic Development
(c) Operations & Maintenance Cost  
(d) Capital Cost
(e) Environmental Sensitivity  
(f) Equity
(g) Cost Effectiveness  
(h) Public Opinion
(i) Funding Options

Each of these criteria were measured in accordance with technical methodologies and data approved by an Expert Review Panel.

3.4 Public Involvement

Public Opinion was one of the nine criteria by which the corridor options were evaluated. The Pre-AA stage included an extensive public involvement program which consisted of newsletters nine CAC meetings and:

* Introductory Study Planning Meetings (Jan-Feb 1993): A series of eleven meetings providing early study process, planning, and projected schedule information. A twelve minute audio visual presentation, and large graphic display were among the materials used to introduce the study to the public.

* Priority Corridor Open Houses (March 1993): A series of three, six-hour public meetings were held at the end of the Priority Corridor analysis. Citizens reviewed technical study results with study planning and engineering staff from throughout the study area. Technical summary reports for each of nine technical reports, maps, comparative matrices, background materials and general study information provided the basis for discussion.

3.5 Results of Analysis

The following sub-sections summarize the results of the Pre-AA study for the South and North study areas. Summary statistics for the South Corridor are shown in Table 3-1 and for the North
# TABLE 3-1
## SUMMARY STATISTICS FOR THE SOUTH CORRIDOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACTOR/TERMINUS OPTION</th>
<th>MILWAUKIE CORRIDOR</th>
<th>I-205 SOUTH CORRIDOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full¹</td>
<td>31,300</td>
<td>21,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short²</td>
<td>23,600</td>
<td>14,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR EMPLOYMENT (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>65,800</td>
<td>50,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>58,200</td>
<td>30,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR CONGESTION: 2010-NO BUILD (PEAK HOUR V/C RATIOS IN CORRIDOR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>0.91 - 1.40</td>
<td>0.54 - 0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR HCT RIDERSHIP (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>19,100</td>
<td>9,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>16,800</td>
<td>6,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL COST: WITH DOWNTOWN IMPVTS. ($1993, Millions)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>$ 664</td>
<td>$ 707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>$ 599</td>
<td>$ 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET ANNUAL OPERATING COST (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>$ 6.51</td>
<td>$ 7.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>$ 3.95</td>
<td>$ 3.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAREBOX RECOVERY RATIO (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>29.4%</td>
<td>15.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>39.1%</td>
<td>20.7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ HCT line between Downtown Portland, Clackamas Town Center and Oregon City
² HCT line between Downtown Portland and Clackamas Town Center

Source: Phase I Technical Reports: ERP Meeting (Metro 1993)
**TABLE 3-2**
SUMMARY STATISTICS FOR THE NORTH CORRIDOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FACTOR/TERMINUS OPTION</th>
<th>I-5 NORTH CORRIDOR</th>
<th>I-205 NORTH CORRIDOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full¹</td>
<td>35,700</td>
<td>33,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short²</td>
<td>24,900</td>
<td>19,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR EMPLOYMENT (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>74,400</td>
<td>30,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>67,700</td>
<td>23,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR CONGESTION: 2010 NO-BUILD PEAK HOUR V/C RATIOS IN CORRIDOR</td>
<td>0.77 - 1.21</td>
<td>0.69 - 0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRIDOR HCT RIDERSHIP (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>21,800</td>
<td>10,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>19,300</td>
<td>9,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPITAL COST: WITH DOWNTOWN IMPVTS. ($1993, Millions)</td>
<td>LRT</td>
<td>BUSWAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>$914</td>
<td>$383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>$709</td>
<td>$288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET ANNUAL OPERATING COST (2010)</td>
<td>LRT</td>
<td>BUSWAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
<td>$4.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>$4.33</td>
<td>$3.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAREBOX RECOVERY RATIO (2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>31 %</td>
<td>27 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>39 %</td>
<td>27 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ HCT line between Downtown Portland and 179th Street in Clark County
² HCT line between Downtown Portland and North Vancouver (78th Street/Vancouver Mall)
Source: *Phase I Technical Reports: ERP Meeting* (Metro 1993)
Corridor in Table 3-2. More detailed data is provided in *Phase I Technical Reports: ERP Meeting* (Metro 1993). The reader should note that while these data were appropriate for the *Priority Corridor* decision, they have been superseded by more refined data generated during later stages of the MIS.

### 3.5.1 Analysis of South Study Area Alternatives

**Land Use and Economic Development:** The Milwaukie Corridor contains more existing and year 2010 population and employment than the I-205 South Corridor. The Milwaukie Corridor, due to its longer length, contains more developable and redevelopable land than the I-205 South Corridor.

**Traffic and Transit Ridership:** McLoughlin Blvd. is currently and will continue to be more congested than I-205. All of the representative highway segments analyzed on McLoughlin Boulevard are at or approaching Level of Service E, while all of the representative segments on I-205 are well below capacity. In the year 2010, the Milwaukie Corridor is projected to attract over twice as many HCT daily riders as the I-205 South Corridor. Year 2010 peak-hour, peak direction riders in the Milwaukie Corridor are projected to be 2.3 - 5.0 (depending on the location) times greater than in the I-205 South Corridor.

*Environmental Sensitivity:* In overall terms, the Milwaukie Corridor has a greater potential for environmental risks than does the I-205 South Corridor.

*Equity:* The Milwaukie Corridor serves a larger population of minority, poor, youth and elderly than does the I-205 South Corridor.

*Operating Costs and Efficiencies:* The Milwaukie Corridor is projected to exhibit almost twice the Farebox Recovery Rate of that in the I-205 South Corridor. The Milwaukie Corridor provides greater long-term HCT capacity than does the I-205 South Corridor.

*Capital Costs:* The capital cost of the full-length (Clackamas Town Center and Oregon City) system is 22 percent higher in the Milwaukie Corridor than in the I-205 South Corridor. For the $157 million premium, the Milwaukie Corridor serves Milwaukie directly while the I-205 South Corridor does not.

*Cost Effectiveness:* The total annualized cost-per-HCT rider in the Milwaukie Corridor is almost 60 percent better than in the I-205 South Corridor.

### 3.5.2 Analysis of North Study Area Alternatives

**Land Use and Economic Development:** The I-5 North Corridor contains more existing and year 2010 population and employment than the I-205 North Corridor. The I-205 North Corridor contains more developable and redevelopable land than the I-5 North Corridor.
Traffic and Transit Ridership: I-5 is currently and will continue to be more congested than I-205. By the year 2010, almost all of the representative highway segments analyzed on I-5 are approaching or exceeding Level of Service (LOS) E, while almost all of the representative segments on I-205 are at LOS D or better. The I-5 North Corridor is projected to attract twice as many HCT daily riders, in the year 2010, as the I-205 North Corridor. Year 2010 p.m. peak-hour, peak direction riders in the I-5 North Corridor are projected to be 85 percent more than in the I-205 North Corridor.

Environmental Sensitivity: In overall terms, the I-5 North Corridor has a greater number of environmentally sensitive sites than the I-205 North Corridor, although the I-205 North Corridor has greater ecosystem risks.

Equity: The I-5 North Corridor serves a larger population of minority, poor and elderly than does the I-205 North Corridor. The amount of "youth" in both full-length corridors is roughly the same.

Operating Costs and Efficiencies: LRT in the I-5 North Corridor is projected to exhibit a 10 percent better Farebox Recovery Rate of than a Busway in the I-205 North Corridor. The I-5 North Corridor provides greater long-term HCT capacity than does the I-205 North Corridor.

Capital Costs: The capital cost of the full-length I-5 North LRT is substantially higher than the I-205 North Busway. This difference is due to the different mode assumed for the I-205 North Corridor, not the location, configuration or characteristics of the corridor itself.

Cost Effectiveness: In spite of its higher capital cost, the total annualized cost-per-HCT rider in the full-length I-5 North Corridor is almost 20 percent less than in the I-205 North Corridor. The difference is even greater with a North Vancouver terminus option.

3.6 Preliminary Alternatives Analysis Conclusions

3.6.1 Priority Corridor Designation

In April 1993 (Resolution No. 93-1784), based on the findings summarized in Section 3.6.1, the Metro Council selected the Milwaukie Corridor as the "South" Priority Corridor and, based on the findings summarized in Section 3.6.2, the I-5 North Corridor as the "North" Priority Corridor. Furthermore, the Metro and RTC resolutions enacted an Action Plan to merge the Milwaukie and I-5 North Corridors into a singular South/North Corridor for the purpose of:

(a) Preparing a singular Alternatives Analysis/Draft Environmental Impact Statement;

(b) Securing capital financing for a singular South/North HCT project; and
(c) Securing sufficient funds to operate a South/North HCT project and related bus feeder system.

As a result, staff was directed to refine and analyze alignment, station and terminus options in the integrated South (Milwaukie)/North (I-5 North) Corridor and return to JPACT with a recommendation on a small set of promising options for preparation of a Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

3.6.2 Non-Priority Corridor Action Plan

The Metro Council determined that the Airport Corridor, which runs along I-205 between the Gateway Transit Center and Portland International Airport, would be pursued as a non-Priority Corridor. Staff was directed to determine the design and possible funding sources for constructing and operating an HCT corridor to the Portland International Airport and to return to JPACT with a recommendation. Staff was also directed to prepare an intermediate-term improvement strategy for the I-205 South and I-205 North (in Clark County) Corridors which do not include HCT improvements.
Scoping Mode
and Alignment Alternatives

4.1 Background

4.1.1 Overview of Study Process

After completion of the Preliminary Alternatives Analysis (Pre-AA) study, Metro requested and received FTA approval of the *Application to Initiate Alternatives Analysis/Draft Environmental Impact Statement (AA/DEIS)* (Metro, June 28, 1993) and the *South/North Preliminary Work Plan* (Metro, June 28, 1993). The South/North Corridor Transit Study was initiated in September 1993. On October 12, 1993, FTA issued notice in the *Federal Register* of its intent to publish an environmental impact statement for high capacity transit improvements in the South/North Corridor. The notification included a description of the study process, including the tiered approach, which was to be used to narrow the range of alternatives to be examined in the DEIS.

The approved Alternatives Analysis/Draft Environmental Impact Statement (AA/DEIS) process included a:

(a) Tier I stage in which the preferred mode and study termini would be selected and alignment alternatives would be narrowed; and a

(b) Tier II stage in which a DEIS and Preliminary Engineering (PE) would be prepared on the preferred mode and a narrowed set of alignment alternatives.

Four basic study selections were intended to be made in Tier I:

(a) Narrow the modal alternatives to be included in the South/North Corridor DEIS to a No-Build Alternative, a Transportation System Management (TSM) Alternative (based on later conversations with FTA, the TSM Alternative was determined to be unnecessary and was, therefore, eliminated from further consideration) and one High Capacity Transit (HCT) modal alternative;

(b) Narrow the number of HCT alignment alternatives (major route choices such as McLoughlin Boulevard versus the Macadam Avenue) to be included in the DEIS to one-or-two per segment, if possible;

(c) Narrow the number of HCT design options (secondary routing choices such as, for example, alignments variations along Macadam Avenue) to be included in the DEIS to one-or-two per alternative, if possible; and
(d) Select the study termini to be addressed in the DEIS.

There were two points during Tier I at which alternatives were narrowed:

(a) *Scoping Process:* Modal alternatives were narrowed during the Scoping Process, at the beginning of Tier I. The Scoping Process also identified alignment options to be examined in later stages. This chapter focuses on the Scoping Process stage of the MIS.

(b) *Tier I Final Report:* Alignment alternatives and options and terminus alternatives were narrowed during the Tier I Final Report stage, as discussed in Chapter 5.

### 4.1.2 Study Organization

At the beginning of Tier I, the South/North Corridor Steering Group adopted the *Tier I Evaluation Methodology Report* which defined the criteria and study organization to be used during Tier I. While similar to that used in Pre-AA, the adopted organization formalized the roles of the affected parties. Table 4-1 shows the roles of the oversight bodies in the Tier I evaluation process. The following paragraphs explain the oversight bodies.

*Metro/JPACT/TPAC:* Metro is the lead agency for Tier I and Tier II of the South/North AA/DEIS. Major study decisions must be approved by the Metro Council, the MPO for the Oregon portion of the corridor. Recommendations to the Metro Council come through the Joint Policy Advisory Committee on Transportation (JPACT) which is composed of elected officials and agency directors. The Transportation Policy Alternatives Committee (TPAC) is a senior staff level committee which makes recommendations to JPACT.

*RTC/JRPC/C-TRAN:* Major study decisions must also be approved by the RTC, the MPO for the Washington portion of the corridor and C-TRAN, the local transit district in Clark County. The Washington State HCT Act requires that a policy forum, or Joint Regional Policy Committee (JRPC) be formed to qualify projects for State of Washington funds. In 1991, C-TRAN established a JRPC to ensure that the study adheres to state requirements.

*Steering Group:* The South/North Steering Group is made up of one policy-level person from each of the participating jurisdictions and Metro. The Steering Group provides policy direction to the study and forwards recommendations to the participating jurisdictions, JPACT, Metro, RTC, JRPC and C-TRAN.

*Project Management Group (PMG):* The PMG consists of senior management staff from the participating jurisdictions. The PMG oversees the general management of the study. Staff recommendations to the Steering Group are made through the PMG.
## Table 4-1
Tier I Study Organization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Organization/Product</th>
<th>Preliminary Alternatives Report for Scoping Meeting</th>
<th>Tier I Description of Alternatives Report</th>
<th>Tier I Final Report</th>
<th>Narrow Design Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Technical Advisory Committee</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management Group</td>
<td>Approve</td>
<td>Recommend to Steering Group</td>
<td>Recommend to Steering Group</td>
<td>Approve or Recommend to Steering Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citizens Advisory Committee</td>
<td>Review</td>
<td>Recommend to Steering Group</td>
<td>Recommend to Steering Group</td>
<td>Review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering Group</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Approve</td>
<td>Recommend to Participating Jurisdictions</td>
<td>NA or Approve per PMG Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participating Jurisdictions</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Recommend to RTC, JRPC, C-TRAN, JPA CT, Metro</td>
<td>Review and Concur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTC/JRPC/C-TRAN</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Approve</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPAC/JPACT/Metro</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>NA</td>
<td>Approve</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Citizens Advisory Committee (CAC):** The CAC is comprised of citizens from throughout the South/North Corridor. The CAC receives all materials transmitted to the Steering Group and prepares independent (from staff) recommendations on Steering Group actions. The CAC also provides regularly scheduled, on-going opportunity for public testimony.

**Expert Review Panel (ERP):** The ERP consists of about ten outside experts, some local and some from throughout the country. The membership includes transit industry officials, academicians and other specialized professional backgrounds. The purpose of the ERP is to review all major study products for technical validity and sufficiency. The results of its reviews are sent to the governors of both states, the TAC, PMG and Steering Group.
**Technical Advisory Committee (TAC):** The South/North TAC is composed of technical staff from all of the participating agencies and jurisdictions who monitor the technical aspects of the study and reports its findings to the PMG.

### 4.1.3 Scoping Process Overview

This chapter focuses on the analysis and decision-making involved in the Scoping Process stage. It summarizes the findings included in the following reports:

- *Description of Wide Range of Alternatives Report (July 20, 1993)*
- *Initial Analysis of Modal Alternatives and Design Options (1993)*
- *Preliminary Alternatives Report for Scoping Meeting (October 25, 1993)*
- *Mode and Alignment Workshop Report: Appendix II (October 25, 1993)*
- *Scoping Process Narrowing Report (December 17, 1993)*
- *Scoping Process Narrowing Report: Appendix I (December 17, 1993)*
- *Scoping Meeting and Public Comment Period (1993)*
- *Tier I Description of Alternatives Report (December 17, 1993)*

The Tier I Scoping Process stage is diagramed in Figure 4-1. The criteria used in the Scoping Process are shown in Table 4-1.

### 4.2 Initial "Wide Range of Alternatives"

Six alternatives were initially identified for consideration in the Scoping Process. A summary description of those alternatives are included below. A more detailed description of the initial alternatives and options may be found in the *Draft Description of Wide Range of Alternatives Report, Metro, July 1993*.

#### 4.2.1 No-Build Alternative/Transportation System Management Alternative

The definition and use of the No-Build and Transportation System Management (TSM) alternatives were discussed at the December 1994 *Transitional Project Consultation Meeting*. It was determined that, because the Tier I process concluded with the selection of a locally preferred design concept and scope, the TSM Alternative would not have to be examined in the DEIS. However, a TSM Alternative would be developed for the purpose of calculating a cost-effectiveness index during Tier I. The TSM alternative was to include a major expansion of bus service with a network configuration of trunk lines served by feeder lines.
Figure 4-1

Scoping Process Reports

Draft Description of Wide Range of Alternatives Report (July 1993)

Public Workshop Report and Survey Appendix

Initial Analysis of Mode Alternatives and Design Options

Preliminary Alternatives Report for Scoping Meeting

Appendix: Scoping Process Narrowing Report: Technical

Scoping Meeting and Public Comment Period

Tier I Description of Alternatives Report
Table 4-1
Evaluation Criteria for Scoping Process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NARROW MODAL ALTERNATIVES</th>
<th>NARROW ALIGNMENT EFFECTORS</th>
<th>NARROW DESIGN OPTIONS</th>
<th>NARROW STUDY TERMINI ALTERNATIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Alignment Alternatives will not be narrowed during the Scoping Process</td>
<td>Transit Service -- Ease of Access -- Transferability</td>
<td>Study Termin Alternatives will not be narrowed during the Scoping Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Ease of Access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Transferability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Travel Times</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Reliability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Ridership</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Operations</td>
<td>Transit Operations -- NA --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Modal Compatibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to Accommodate</td>
<td>Ability to Accommodate -- NA --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Design Capacity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Future Expansion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize Traffic and</td>
<td>Minimize Traffic and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Infiltration</td>
<td>Neighborhood Infiltration -- NA --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Land Use Desired</td>
<td>Promote Land Use Desired -- Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterns and Development</td>
<td>-- Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td>-- Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Stability and</td>
<td>Fiscal Stability and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td>Efficiency -- Cost</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Efficiency</td>
<td>Engineering Efficiency -- Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Environmental</td>
<td>-- Environmental Impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Environmental Impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

November 28, 1995

South/North Transit Corridor Study

Page 44

Major Investment Study Final Report
To comply with FTA regulations, a transit network was prepared for inclusion in the "financially constrained" Regional Transportation Plan. It was thought that this transit network would also serve as the No-Build Alternative in the DEIS. This "financially constrained" transit network included all service increases and TSM measures which would be affordable within existing transit revenue sources. Thus, it became evident that the "financially constrained" transit network contained the elements of a archetypal TSM alternative, as used in cost-effectiveness computations. Based on discussions with FTA, it was agreed that: (i) this network was an appropriate baseline alternative for calculating the cost-effectiveness indices for the LRT alternatives; and, (ii) if it was so used, there was no need for preparing and modeling a separate TSM Alternative. Thus, the "financially constrained" transit network assumed in the RTP will be evaluated in the DEIS as the No-Build Alternative and serve, in lieu of the TSM Alternative, as the baseline for calculating the federal cost-effectiveness index.

4.2.2 Busway Alternative

This alternative included the construction of an exclusive busway facility primarily along McLoughlin Boulevard and the I-5 freeway with potential branch lines along Highway 224 to the Clackamas Town Center and along SR-500 to Vancouver Mall. The alternative would improve the point-to-point travel times by including access ramps at key locations to improve bus operations. Bus service would be substantially increased, transit coverages will be improved, headways would be shortened and new park-and-ride lots would be added.

4.2.3 Commuter Rail Alternatives

Commuter Rail would operate as passenger train service between the core and periphery of the metropolitan region and usually runs on existing railroads ROW. The South/North Corridor is served by two major rail carriers:

Southern Pacific (SP): The Valley Line is the SP mainline between Portland and Eugene. From Eugene, the line runs north through the Willamette Valley serving Junction City, Harrisburg, Albany, Jefferson, Salem, Woodburn, Canby and, in the Portland metropolitan area, Oregon City, Milwaukie and Portland. The line is maintained to standards which allow passenger trains to operate at 70 miles per hour (though some communities restrict top speeds to lower levels). The line is currently used daily by one Amtrak train in each direction. The proposed commuter rail line would extend between Canby, Oregon City, Milwaukie and Union Station.

Burlington Northern (BN): This is the BN mainline between Portland and Vancouver, B.C. The BN would connect with the SP line serving the southern segment of the corridor at Union Station. The line would then extend north to the west of downtown Vancouver using the exclusive railroad bridges to cross both the Willamette and Columbia Rivers. From Vancouver, the line would extend north to Ridgefield.

In total, the line would be about 47 miles long. The existing railroad lines would be upgraded as necessary to achieve the desired speeds. Passenger stations and maintenance facilities would also be added. High capacity passenger coaches and diesel locomotives would operate bi-
directionally. Initially, trains would run only in the peak-hour to serve primarily work trips between the Portland CBD and its suburbs. Trains may be operated by Tri-Met or by a contractor such as Amtrak or a freight railroad.

4.2.4 River Transit Alternatives

The Columbia and the Willamette Rivers are navigable rivers which traverse the South/North Corridor and, thus, provide the opportunity for river transit alternatives. River transit is regularly scheduled, passenger-only boats which would operate over a defined route which connects a series of landings located to serve trips to work and other destinations. The alternatives considered for the South/North Corridor would employ certain aspects of the RiverBus system in London, England, the Parramatta system in Australia and the Seabus system in Vancouver, Canada.

The conceptual system evaluated included a system running from Vancouver, Washington to Oregon City, Oregon and would include eight stops in between at: St. Johns, Swan Island, Old Town, Riverplace, John's Landing, Sellwood, Milwaukie, and Lake Oswego.

4.2.5 LRT Alternative

This alternative would provide high capacity light rail transit service generally separated from traffic congestion and an expanded feeder bus network to residential areas and employment sites in Clark County, North/Northeast Portland and Clackamas County. The South/North LRT line would connect with the Westside LRT line in downtown Portland and the Banfield LRT line at the Rose Quarter Station in Northeast Portland.

A number of light rail options were identified which included various combinations of alignment alternatives and terminus alternatives. The major alternatives identified in the Wide Range of Alternatives Report are summarized below by segment.

4.2.5.1 Study Termini Alternatives

Study Termini define the limits of the Corridor. They should not be mistaken for Minimum Operable Segments (MOS) which will be addressed in the DEIS. The Scoping Process identified three terminus options for the southern portion of the Corridor:

(a) South of Milwaukie CBD
(b) Clackamas Town Center
(c) Oregon City

and three terminus options for the northern portion of the Corridor:

(a) North of Vancouver CBD (N.E. 88th Street)
4.2.5.2 Alignment Alternatives and Design Options

Alignment alternatives represent the major route choices to be investigated in Tier I. Alignment alternatives are sufficiently different from each other to require separate forecasts of travel times, ridership, and network statistics. Design options represent secondary routing choices which are not sufficiently different from each other to necessitate separate network analyses. The following subsections describe the LRT alignment alternatives and options identified in the Scoping Process.

Oregon City to Milwaukie/Clackamas Town Center: The southernmost terminus alternative for the South/North LRT is Oregon City. There are four alignment alternatives to Oregon City which can be divided into two main categories: those that connect Milwaukie and Oregon City and those that connect the Clackamas Town Center and Oregon City. From Milwaukie, two fundamental alternatives were identified: one which follows McLoughlin Boulevard and one which follows the PTC ROW. From Clackamas Town Center, two fundamental alternatives were identified: one which follows I-205 and one which follows an SP ROW in the vicinity of I-205. In addition, a series of options were defined which would start along McLoughlin Boulevard, cut through Gladstone, connect with the SP ROW near I-205 and traverse to Oregon City.

Clackamas Town Center to Milwaukie: Another possible southern terminus for the South/North LRT is the area east of the Clackamas Town Center area. Several alignment options between central Milwaukie and the Clackamas Town Center were identified, including alignments along Highway 224, Harmony Road, Lake Road and Railroad Avenue.

Milwaukie to Portland CBD: A Macadam Avenue alignment alternative was identified which would head south from the Portland CBD along the west bank of the Willamette River generally along an abandoned Southern Pacific (SP) right-of-way (ROW). The alignment may leave the SP ROW and swing over to Macadam Avenue for several blocks in order to avoid a complex of multi-family units. The alignment would cross the Willamette River in the vicinity of the Sellwood Bridge. From the bridge it would join the Portland Traction Company (PTC) ROW and, utilizing one of a number of alignment sub-options, traverse to the City of Milwaukie and, depending on the terminus option, other points in Clackamas County.

In addition, a PTC ROW alignment alternative was identified which would head east from the Portland CBD and cross the Hawthorne Bridge. It would then head south via the PTC ROW along the east bank of the Willamette River to Sellwood, the City of Milwaukie and, depending on the terminus option, other points in Clackamas County.

In addition, a McLoughlin Boulevard alignment alternative was identified which would head east from the Portland CBD and cross the Hawthorne Bridge. It would then head south via McLoughlin Boulevard to Sellwood, Milwaukie Market Place and, depending on the terminus option, other points in Clackamas County.
Portland CBD Segment: In downtown Portland, a north/south LRT alignment was identified along S.W. 5th Avenue and/or S.W. 6th Avenue. In addition, a sub-surface option was identified (the tunnel would run north-south in a yet-to-be determined alignment between S.W. 4th Avenue and S.W. Broadway). A variety of sub-options were identified for the south entry into downtown, including: S.W. Jefferson, S.W. Columbia, S.W. Harrison, S.W. Madison and/or S.W. Main Streets. Several sub-options were identified for the north entry into downtown that access the Steel Bridge or a parallel LRT bridge.

Steel Bridge (Portland) to Vancouver CBD: In this segment, two crossings of the Willamette River were identified. These include the existing LRT tracks on the Steel Bridge and a new bridge, parallel to and north of the Steel Bridge, which would be exclusively dedicated to LRT.

From the Steel Bridge, the alignment would traverse around the Oregon Arena Complex and then head north along I-5. In the vicinity of Kaiser Hospital two alignment options were identified: either to continue to proceed northerly along I-5 or diverge onto Interstate Avenue and proceed north.

In the vicinity of N.E. Lombard Avenue, several sub-options were identified on how to proceed north across Jantzen Beach and the Columbia River to the Vancouver CBD. These options include using I-5 or Pacific Highway west to access the Columbia River bridge. Several options for crossing the Columbia River were identified, including a tunnel, new bridge and an addition to the existing bridge.

North of the Columbia River, several alignment options through the Vancouver CBD were identified including: Washington Street, McLoughlin Boulevard, 28th Street, Main Street.

Vancouver CBD to N.E. 179th Street Segment: The northernmost terminus option identified was N.E. 179th Street near the proposed Washington State University campus and the Clark County Fairgrounds. From the Vancouver CBD, the LRT alignment would proceed north along one of two alignment options: either it would follow Main Street and Highway 99 to N.E. 179th or it would follow the eastside of I-5 to N.E. 179th.

Vancouver CBD to Vancouver Mall Segment: Another terminus option identified in Clark County was the Vancouver Mall vicinity. From the Vancouver CBD, the LRT alignment would proceed around the perimeter of either Clark College or Fort Vancouver and then connect with SR-500. The alignment would then proceed northwesterly along SR-500 to the Vancouver Mall area.

4.3 Public Workshops and Scoping Meetings

In June and July 1993, Metro, in cooperation with the participating jurisdictions, conducted a series of mode and alignment workshops. These workshops were part of a broad public involvement effort to narrow the potential alternatives identified in the Wide Range of
Alternatives Report (or to identify options which were missed) for more detailed examination in the Tier I Final Report stage. These public involvement activities included:

- A special issue of the study's newsletter entitled The South/North News which focused on the workshop issues. This special newsletter was distributed to 5,000 households;

- Press releases and a press conference on the workshop;

- Notice in the Oregonian and in other publications serving the corridor;

- Eight Mode and Alignment Workshops open to the general public, located in various segments of the corridor and at varying times of day to ensure convenient access. Over 400 people attended the workshops;

- Additional meetings with individual neighborhood groups, business organizations, affected businesses and elected officials;

- Surveys completed by attendees at the workshops;

- Written comments and recommendations provided by public participants; and

- An issue of The South/North News describing the results of the workshops.

The report entitled Mode and Alignment Workshop Report: Appendix II (October 25, 1993) provides specific comments for each of the individual workshops. The Mode and Alignment Workshops and initial technical analyses by staff of the wide range of alternatives led to an initial PMG recommendation on the scope of the alternatives to be focused upon at the Scoping Meeting. Those recommendations were documented in the Scoping Packet, South/North News and the Preliminary Alternatives Report for Scoping Meeting.

The FTA's intent to publish an environmental impact statement for the South/North Transit Corridor was issued in the Federal Register on October 12, 1993. The information referenced above was presented to the public at four Scoping Meetings in October 1993. Metro received comment on those initial recommendations at the Scoping Meetings, during a 30-day public comment period (October 12, 1993 through November 12, 1993) and at the November 1993 and December 1993 meetings of the CAC.

The Scoping Meetings identified three major issues that caused the PMG to request additional technical analyses before making its final recommendation to the Steering Group. These issues included: the Eastside Connector Design Option, the PTC Alignment south of Milwaukie and the Busway Alternative.
4.4 Conclusion of Scoping: Tier I Description of Alternatives Report

Final PMG and CAC recommendations were adopted in December 1993 and forwarded to the Steering Group. In December 1993, the Steering Group approved the Tier I Description of Alternatives Report, which defined the alternatives to be advanced for further study.

The approval of the Tier I Description of Alternatives Report marked the end of the Scoping Process. Therein, three modal alternatives were eliminated from further consideration:

(a) River Transit: Analyses undertaken during the Scoping Process determined that River Transit would have poor access to jobs, residences and activity centers. Moreover, it was determined that River Transit would not be consistent with regional growth and land use policies. In addition, serious operational issues were detected including River Transit's lack of reliability in bad weather and bad river conditions, its inability to carry large volumes of passengers, and its poor travel times. There were also serious issues regarding the environmental impacts of River Transit.

(b) Commuter Rail: Analyses undertaken during the Scoping Process determined that Commuter Rail did not provide adequate access to jobs, residences or activity centers. As a result, Commuter Rail exhibited very low levels of ridership and poor cost-effectiveness. In addition, it was determined that Commuter Rail would not be consistent with regional growth and land use policies.

(c) Busway: Based on the Busway Evaluation Technical Memorandum prepared during the Scoping Process, it was determined that the Busway would attract significantly lower ridership than LRT at roughly the same capital cost and with higher operating costs. In addition, it was determined that the Busway would not achieve the land use and economic development benefits of LRT.

The Tier I Description of Alternatives Report also eliminated some light rail alignment alternatives from further study, most relevantly the Central Eastside Connector. Based on the analysis documented in the Central Eastside Connector Technical Memorandum, it was determined not to advance the Connector either configured as staying completely on the eastside of the Willamette River with transfers to downtown or as a split line serving both the Central Eastside and Downtown Portland. The general reasons for this determination included: the need to serve the high employment area in Downtown with the highest quality service, the loss of ridership associated with forcing transfers to Downtown, and the operational problems and high costs associated with running a split line. However, it was also determined that designs for South/North light rail would be prepared to allow for the future addition of an eastside transit connection.

Based on analyses and public input provided through Scoping, the high capacity transit alternatives were narrowed to one mode — light rail transit. The Scoping Process (as amended by the Steering Group in May 1994) also identified:
• Four south (Clackamas County) and five north (Clark County) Terminus Alternatives for the LRT.

• Two or more Alignment Alternatives for each of the defined segments of the LRT alignment.

• Detailed Design Options for several of the LRT alignment alternatives.

These alternatives were advanced for further study into the Tier I Final Report stage of the MIS.
Tier I Final Report/RTP-TIP Adoption Stages: the Completion of the MIS

5.1 Background

The Scoping stage started the MIS by narrowing the range of "build" modes to one, light rail transit. The Tier I Final Report stage focused on the terminus and alignment alternatives. By their adoption of the Tier I Final Report, the Metro Council and C-TRAN Board completed the selection of the locally preferred design concept and scope. Following the adoption of the Tier I Final Report, both Metro and the RTC amended their RTPs and TIPs and prepared the associated air quality conformity determinations. With the adoption of those Plans, Programs and Determinations, the Major Investment Study for the South/North Corridor Project was complete. While the alignment/terminus alternatives were later refined in the Design Option Narrowing stage, that was a post-MIS analysis in which the project specifications were refined within the design concept and scope adopted in the Tier I Final Report.

5.2 Analysis of Transportation Impacts, Environmental Impacts and Comparative Costs and Benefits

After Scoping, staff prepared technical analyses of the terminus and alignment alternatives. The criteria used in the Tier I Final Report was established in the Tier I Evaluation Methodology Report and is shown in Table 5-1. It should be noted that these measures comprehensively address the transportation impacts, environmental consequences and the comparative benefits and costs at the level of detail needed to make the "design concept and scope" determination.

The Tier I Final Report stage technical analyses are documented in the following reports which are incorporated in this MIS Report by reference:

- Light Rail Transit Representative Alternatives and Order of Magnitude Cost Estimates (May 1994)
- Tier I Technical Summary Report (July 1994)
- Tier I Final Recommendation Report (September 1994)
- Tier I Final Report (December 1994)

Table 5-2 assesses the comparative costs and benefits of the alignment alternatives and terminus alternatives considered in the Tier I Final Report based on the data presented in the above referenced reports.
### Table 5-1
Evaluation Criteria to be Used in the Tier I Final Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Narrow Modal Alternatives</th>
<th>Narrow Alignment Alternatives</th>
<th>Narrow Design Options</th>
<th>Narrow Study Termini Alternatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Ease of Access</td>
<td>-- Ease of Access</td>
<td>-- Ease of Access</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Transferability</td>
<td>-- Transferability</td>
<td>-- Transferability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Travel Times</td>
<td>-- Travel Times</td>
<td>-- Travel Times</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Reliability</td>
<td>-- Reliability</td>
<td>-- Reliability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Ridership</td>
<td>-- Ridership</td>
<td>-- Ridership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transit Operations</td>
<td>Transit Operations</td>
<td>Transit Operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Modal Compatibility</td>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Downtown Portland Ops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to Accommodate</td>
<td>Ability to Accommodate</td>
<td>Ability to Accommodate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Design Capacity</td>
<td>-- Design Capacity</td>
<td>-- Design Capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Future Expansion</td>
<td>-- Future Expansion</td>
<td>-- Future Expansion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capability</td>
<td>Capability</td>
<td>Capability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize Traffic and</td>
<td>Minimize Traffic and</td>
<td>Minimize Traffic and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Infiltration</td>
<td>Neighborhood Infiltration</td>
<td>Neighborhood Infiltration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Land Use Desired</td>
<td>Promote Land Use</td>
<td>Promote Land Use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patterns and Development</td>
<td>Desired Patterns and</td>
<td>Desired Patterns and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Support Major Activity</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td>Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers</td>
<td>-- Support Major Activity</td>
<td>-- Support Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td>Centers</td>
<td>Activity Centers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td></td>
<td>-- Support Bi-State</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Stability and</td>
<td>Fiscal Stability and</td>
<td>Fiscal Stability and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td>Efficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Cost</td>
<td>-- Cost</td>
<td>-- Cost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Cost-Effectiveness</td>
<td>-- Cost-Effectiveness</td>
<td>-- Cost-Effectiveness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Feasibility</td>
<td>-- Feasibility</td>
<td>-- Feasibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Efficiency and</td>
<td>Engineering Efficiency and</td>
<td>Engineering Efficiency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Environmental Impacts</td>
<td>-- Environmental Impacts</td>
<td>-- Environmental Impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- Design Considerations</td>
<td>-- Design Considerations</td>
<td>-- Design Considerations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-- NA --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

November 28, 1995
South/North Transit Corridor Study
Major Investment Study Final Report
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Milwaukee</th>
<th>Clackamas TC</th>
<th>OC via McLoughlin</th>
<th>OC via I-205</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Peak hour accessibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ease of Access</td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>101,890</td>
<td>103,370</td>
<td>103,720</td>
<td>102,710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clackamas Town Center</td>
<td>116,820</td>
<td>105,920</td>
<td>108,520</td>
<td>101,930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oregon City</td>
<td>60,370</td>
<td>57,460</td>
<td>56,610</td>
<td>54,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>381,350</td>
<td>384,780</td>
<td>380,290</td>
<td>383,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clackamas Town Center</td>
<td>260,300</td>
<td>321,640</td>
<td>199,410</td>
<td>310,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oregon City</td>
<td>85,710</td>
<td>80,770</td>
<td>166,270</td>
<td>96,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferability</td>
<td>Mode of Access (south of Portland CBD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>35%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>41%</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Time</td>
<td>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Milwaukie (auto = 27)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Clackamas TC (auto = 37)</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Oregon City (auto = 47)</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separate ROW; S of Pioneer Square</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>11.6</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>17.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>28.8%</td>
<td>32.1%</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridership</td>
<td>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</td>
<td>129,200</td>
<td>129,800</td>
<td>131,750</td>
<td>131,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</td>
<td>56,900</td>
<td>59,400</td>
<td>61,900</td>
<td>62,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic</td>
<td>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Use</td>
<td>Milwaukie, S of Monroe (Hwy 224, Lake, McL.)</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S of Sunnyside (I-205, 82nd)</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of Roethe (McL., Oatfield, River)</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.83</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S of Arlington (I-205, McL.)</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At Boundary (Corbett, Macadam)</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Issues</td>
<td>P&amp;R volumes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Milwaukie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At grade crossings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Left turn restrictions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Milwaukie</th>
<th>Clackamas TC</th>
<th>OC via McLoughlin</th>
<th>OC via I-205</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $); Pioneer Square south</td>
<td>$424.0</td>
<td>$711.5</td>
<td>$800.1</td>
<td>$1,062.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Efficiency Ratio</td>
<td>6.72</td>
<td>7.48</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>8.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $); Pioneer Square south</td>
<td>$674.2</td>
<td>$1,131.2</td>
<td>$1,272.1</td>
<td>$1,688.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$12.87</td>
<td>$15.60</td>
<td>$16.59</td>
<td>$18.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$2.66</td>
<td>$3.24</td>
<td>$2.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.69</td>
<td>$0.66</td>
<td>$0.66</td>
<td>$0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>8.72</td>
<td>7.48</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>8.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Use</td>
<td>Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Policies</td>
<td>Support Bi-</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
The data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted.
Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted.
Costs are in millions of $.
Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.
Additional Park-and-Ride capacity may be required to accommodate anticipated demand at a cost of up to the following amounts for the corresponding terminus alternative: Milwaukie CBD $28.3 million; Clackamas TC $13 million; OC via McLoughlin $20.3 million; OC via I-205 $6 million.

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>39th St.</th>
<th>88th St.</th>
<th>134th St.</th>
<th>179th St.</th>
<th>Van Mall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Peak Hour Accessibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ease of Access</td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>138,440</td>
<td>137,840</td>
<td>138,100</td>
<td>137,020</td>
<td>142,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>134th St.</td>
<td>57,280</td>
<td>56,180</td>
<td>87,200</td>
<td>87,110</td>
<td>89,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver Mall</td>
<td>97,210</td>
<td>96,670</td>
<td>99,390</td>
<td>99,390</td>
<td>108,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>307,690</td>
<td>307,020</td>
<td>306,970</td>
<td>295,800</td>
<td>308,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>134th St.</td>
<td>68,400</td>
<td>66,280</td>
<td>121,900</td>
<td>119,190</td>
<td>108,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver Mall</td>
<td>120,080</td>
<td>120,280</td>
<td>119,500</td>
<td>119,500</td>
<td>139,910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferability</td>
<td>Mode of Access (North of Coliseum TC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>43%</td>
<td>46%</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Time</td>
<td>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD (auto = 40)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 88th St. (auto = 45)</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 134th St. (auto = 48)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 179th St. (auto = 52)</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Van Mall (auto = 44)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reliability</td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separate ROW; N of Pioneer Square</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>35.1%</td>
<td>37.7%</td>
<td>37.6%</td>
<td>38.0%</td>
<td>37.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridership</td>
<td>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>131,150</td>
<td>131,300</td>
<td>131,350</td>
<td>130,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</td>
<td>60,050</td>
<td>61,600</td>
<td>62,200</td>
<td>62,800</td>
<td>62,450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic</td>
<td>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Use</td>
<td>N of Mill Plain (I-5, Main, Broadway, Ft. Van.)</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of 39th (15th, Main, I-5)</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.78</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S of 78th (Hwy 99, Hazel Dell Ave., I-205)</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W of Andreson (18th, 40th, 4th Plain, SR 500)</td>
<td>0.74</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I-5 Bridge</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>W of I-205 (4th Plain, 63rd, Burton, SR 500)</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.89</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I-205 Bridge</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>0.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic Issues</td>
<td>P&amp;R volumes in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At grade Xings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P&amp;R volumes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>39th St.</th>
<th>88th St.</th>
<th>134th St.</th>
<th>179th St.</th>
<th>Van Mall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency Cost</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $); Pioneer Square north</td>
<td>$753.9</td>
<td>$895.2</td>
<td>$982.9</td>
<td>$1,065.1</td>
<td>$1,044.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $) Pioneer Square north</td>
<td>$1,198.7</td>
<td>$1,423.4</td>
<td>$1,562.8</td>
<td>$1,693.6</td>
<td>$1,659.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$15.27</td>
<td>$16.21</td>
<td>$17.33</td>
<td>$18.20</td>
<td>$17.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$0.41</td>
<td>$0.86</td>
<td>$0.65</td>
<td>$0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.78</td>
<td>$0.78</td>
<td>$0.81</td>
<td>$0.85</td>
<td>$0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>7.65</td>
<td>7.98</td>
<td>8.23</td>
<td>8.48</td>
<td>8.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired Land Use</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD, Salmon Creek/ WSU</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD, Salmon Creek/ WSU</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD, Vancouver Mall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>May encourage expansion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted.
- Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted.
- Costs are in millions of $.
- Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.
- Additional Park-and-Ride capacity may be required to meet anticipated demand at a cost of up to the following amounts for the corresponding terminus alternative: 39th Street $44.9 million; 88th Street $29.6 million; 134th Street $23.3 million; 179th Street $4 million; Van Mall/Orchards $5.4 million.
### Summary of Measurement Criteria

Portland CBD to Milwaukie CBD South River Crossing Alternatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Hawthorne</th>
<th>Caruthers</th>
<th>Ross Island</th>
<th>Sellwood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transit Service</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peak Hour Accessibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ease of Access</strong></td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OMSI</td>
<td>160,400</td>
<td>167,950</td>
<td>169,300</td>
<td>168,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John's Landing</td>
<td>97,700</td>
<td>97,920</td>
<td>99,330</td>
<td>124,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>102,710</td>
<td>106,760</td>
<td>102,440</td>
<td>82,410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OMSI</td>
<td>538,450</td>
<td>534,100</td>
<td>495,540</td>
<td>487,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John's Landing</td>
<td>353,570</td>
<td>350,990</td>
<td>350,070</td>
<td>449,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>385,150</td>
<td>393,090</td>
<td>389,130</td>
<td>348,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transferability</strong></td>
<td>Mode of Access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>36.4%</td>
<td>35.8%</td>
<td>35.2%</td>
<td>34.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>28.8%</td>
<td>28.1%</td>
<td>28.7%</td>
<td>32.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>34.8%</td>
<td>36.2%</td>
<td>36.1%</td>
<td>33.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Travel Time</strong></td>
<td>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Milwaukie (auto = 27)</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Clackamas TC (auto = 37)</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Oregon City (auto = 46)</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reliability</strong></td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separated ROW, S of Pioneer Square</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>35.5</td>
<td>35.3</td>
<td>35.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36.7%</td>
<td>35.1%</td>
<td>32.0%</td>
<td>32.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ridership</strong></td>
<td>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</td>
<td>131,350</td>
<td>132,200</td>
<td>131,400</td>
<td>130,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</td>
<td>61,800</td>
<td>62,800</td>
<td>62,300</td>
<td>61,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic</strong></td>
<td>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Highway Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Crossings (Fremont - Ross Island)</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.06</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Crossings (Sellwood Bridge)</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of Prescott (Denver, I-5, Interstate, MLK, Vancouver)</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At Boundary (Macadam, Corbett)</td>
<td>1.04</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.02</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic Issues</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bridge lanes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Main/Madison Sts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harrison St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moody St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At grade Xings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Hawthorne</th>
<th>Caruthers</th>
<th>Ross Island</th>
<th>Sellwood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $) Pioneer Square to Milwaukie</td>
<td>$424</td>
<td>$465</td>
<td>$461</td>
<td>$465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $) Pioneer Square to Milwaukie</td>
<td>$674</td>
<td>$739</td>
<td>$733</td>
<td>$739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.27</td>
<td>$0.24</td>
<td>$0.26</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.87</td>
<td>$0.87</td>
<td>$0.88</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>8.72</td>
<td>8.64</td>
<td>8.70</td>
<td>8.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired Land Use</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>CEIC, OMSI</td>
<td>PSU, Riverplace, OMSI, SE Portland</td>
<td>PSU, Riverplace</td>
<td>PSU, Riverplace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Major</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>SE Neighborhoods, Milwaukee CBD</td>
<td>Milwaukie CBD</td>
<td>N Macadam, SE Neighborhoods, Milwaukee CBD</td>
<td>N Macadam, John's Landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Centers</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Possible Displacements</td>
<td>47, commercial and residential</td>
<td>41, commercial and residential</td>
<td>64, mostly commercial/industrial</td>
<td>27, mostly commercial/industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Impact Areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystem Impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical and Cultural Impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes:</td>
<td>All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Costs are in millions of $.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bus O&amp;M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Displacement data based on preliminary design without specific efforts to mitigate possible impacts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Summary of Measurement Criteria

**Portland CBD to Milwaukie CBD Eastbank Alignment Alternatives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>PTC</th>
<th>McLoughlin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transit Service</strong></td>
<td><strong>Ease of Access</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OMSI</td>
<td>153,290</td>
<td>159,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>88,420</td>
<td>102,710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clackamas Town Center</td>
<td>92,760</td>
<td>101,930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oregon City CBD</td>
<td>52,020</td>
<td>54,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OMSI</td>
<td>531,860</td>
<td>538,450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie</td>
<td>368,720</td>
<td>383,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clackamas Town Center</td>
<td>292,500</td>
<td>310,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oregon City CBD</td>
<td>90,810</td>
<td>96,630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transferability</strong></td>
<td>Mode of Access; Milwaukie to OMSI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>36%</td>
<td>42%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>27%</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Travel Time</strong></td>
<td>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Milwaukie (auto = 27)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Clackamas TC (auto = 37)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Oregon City (auto = 46)</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reliability</strong></td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separate ROW</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>28.9%</td>
<td>35.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ridership</strong></td>
<td>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</td>
<td>131,050</td>
<td>131,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</td>
<td>58,250</td>
<td>62,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic</strong></td>
<td>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Crossings (Fremont - Ross Island)</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Crossings (Sellwood Bridge)</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie, S of Monroe (Hwy 224, Lake, McL)</td>
<td>1.14</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of Roethe (McL., Oatfield, River)</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic Issues</strong></td>
<td>New freight spur across McLoughlin</td>
<td>Signal coordination on McLoughlin, close some local access to McLoughlin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>PTC</th>
<th>McLoughlin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $); Pioneer Square to Milwaukie</td>
<td>$437.20</td>
<td>$424.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $); Pioneer Square to Milwaukie</td>
<td>$695.20</td>
<td>$674.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(in millions of $)</td>
<td>Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$18.76</td>
<td>$18.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.98</td>
<td>$0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>9.26</td>
<td>8.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired Land Use</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td>Milwaukie CBD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td>SE Neighborhoods, Milwaukie CBD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Possible Displacements (Residential/Commercial)</td>
<td>20+ commercial/indust.</td>
<td>50+, commercial and residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Existing freight line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise Impacts</td>
<td>Greater risks due to lower existing noise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecosystem Impacts</td>
<td>Wetlands &amp; wildlife habitat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical and Cultural Impacts</td>
<td>Greater risk due to more displacements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted.
Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted.
Costs are in millions of $.
Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.
Displacement data based on preliminary design without specific efforts to mitigate possible impacts.
# Summary of Measurement Criteria
## Portland CBD Alignment Alternatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Surface</th>
<th>Subway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transit Service</td>
<td>Peak Hour Accessibility</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ease of Access</strong></td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>114,750</td>
<td>143,710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portland CBD</td>
<td>219,150</td>
<td>234,580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Milwaukie CBD</td>
<td>82,410</td>
<td>103,630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

|                            | Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:                            |         |          |
|                            | Vancouver CBD                                                          | 306,970 | 344,300  |
|                            | Portland CBD                                                           | 579,600 | 598,400  |
|                            | Milwaukie CBD                                                          | 348,490 | 382,970  |

| Travel Time               | Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)                           |         |          |
|                          | Transit from Portland CBD to Milwaukie (auto = 27)                     | 32      | 28       |
|                          | Transit from Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD (auto = 39)                | 38      | 36       |

| Reliability              | Miles of Reserved or Separate ROW                                     |         |          |
|                          | % of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW                         | 35.3    | 35.2     |

| Ridership                | Weekday Corridor Transit Trips                                         | 130,750 | 132,850  |
|                          | Weekday S/N LRT Trips                                                 | 61,400  | 64,900   |

| Traffic                  | PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:                            |         |          |
| Highway Use              | River Crossings (Fremont - Ross Island)                               | 1.07    | 1.07     |
|                          | River Crossings (Sellwood Bridge)                                     | 1.27    | 1.27     |
|                          | N of Prescott (Denver, I-5, Interstate, MLK Blvd., Vancouver)          | 0.76    | 0.76     |
|                          | At Boundary (Macadam, Corbett)                                        | 1.04    | 1.03     |

| Traffic Issues           | At grade crossings                                                    |          |          |
| Portal impacts           |                                                                         |          |          |

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Surface</th>
<th>Subway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $); South Waterfront to Union Station</td>
<td>$180.8 - $194.4</td>
<td>$353.2 - $367.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $); South Waterfront to Union Station</td>
<td>$287.5 - $309.1</td>
<td>$551.0 - $584.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$19.12</td>
<td>$20.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
<td>$0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.95</td>
<td>$0.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>8.90</td>
<td>9.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired Land Use</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>Portland CBD</td>
<td>Portland CBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Major</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Centers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Possible Displacements (Residential/Commercial)</td>
<td>Potential at mall connections</td>
<td>Potential at portals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Impacts</td>
<td>Possible vibrations</td>
<td>Potential at portals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecosystem Impacts</td>
<td>No significant impacts</td>
<td>No significant impacts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Impacts</td>
<td>Potential impacts</td>
<td>Potential at portals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted. Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted. Costs are in millions of $. Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.
## Summary of Measurement Criteria
### Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD Alignment Alternatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Interstate Ave.</th>
<th>I-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transit Service</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peak Hour Accessibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ease of Access</strong></td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swan Island</td>
<td>126,840</td>
<td>131,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenton</td>
<td>178,050</td>
<td>184,810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hayden Island</td>
<td>163,300</td>
<td>170,270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>138,650</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swan Island</td>
<td>369,490</td>
<td>377,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenton</td>
<td>450,430</td>
<td>472,540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hayden Island</td>
<td>402,300</td>
<td>408,530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>310,400</td>
<td>337,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transferability</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mode of Access</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>61%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>40%</td>
<td>39%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Travel Time</strong></td>
<td><strong>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Swan Island (auto = 17)</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Kenton (auto = 20)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Hayden Island (auto = 28)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD (auto = 40)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reliability</strong></td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separated ROW</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>10.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>38.0%</td>
<td>40.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ridership</strong></td>
<td><strong>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</strong></td>
<td>131,350</td>
<td>132,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</strong></td>
<td>64,000</td>
<td>65,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic</strong></td>
<td><strong>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Highway Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Columbia River Crossing (I-5 Bridge)</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of Columbia (I-5, Interstate, MLK Blvd.)</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of Prescott (Denver, I-5, Interstate, MLK Blvd., Vancouver)</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>River Crossings (Fremont - Ross Island)</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>1.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Local Traffic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At grade crossings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes street design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes some parking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ramp impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes street design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes some parking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tier I Final Report; Appendix A

December 22, 1994
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Interstate Ave.</th>
<th>1-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fiscal Efficiency</strong></td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$753.9</td>
<td>$682.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital Cost (YOE $)</td>
<td>$1,198.7</td>
<td>$1,084.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(in millions of $)</td>
<td>Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$18.20</td>
<td>$18.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.06</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Effectiveness</strong></td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.86</td>
<td>$0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>8.36</td>
<td>7.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Promote Desired Land Use</strong></td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>Coliseum, N/NE</td>
<td>Coliseum, N/NE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td>Neighborhoods,</td>
<td>Neighborhoods,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Support Bi-State Policies</strong></td>
<td>Possible Displacements (Residential/Commercial)</td>
<td>65+, mostly</td>
<td>65+, almost all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>commercial</td>
<td>residential</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Impacts</td>
<td>More difficult to mitigate</td>
<td>Replace existing and new noise wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecosystem Impacts</td>
<td>Columbia Slough and River Xing</td>
<td>Columbia Slough and River Xing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Historical and Cultural Impacts</td>
<td>Slightly higher risk of impacts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted.
- Data represents build out from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted.
- Costs are in millions of $.
- Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative.
- Displacement data based on preliminary design without specific efforts to mitigate possible impacts.
- Note capital costs and cost effectiveness for Interstate Avenue are for the two-lane/four-lane hybrid option.
### Summary of Measurement Criteria
#### 39th to 179th Street Alignment Alternatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Highway 99</th>
<th>I-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transit Service</strong></td>
<td><strong>Peak Hour Accessibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ease of Access</em></td>
<td>Households within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>136,040</td>
<td>137,020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>134th St.</td>
<td>80,240</td>
<td>87,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver Mall</td>
<td>97,010</td>
<td>99,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Employment within 45 minutes by transit to:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver CBD</td>
<td>304,760</td>
<td>295,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>134th St.</td>
<td>103,560</td>
<td>119,190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vancouver Mall</td>
<td>117,290</td>
<td>119,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transferability</strong></td>
<td>Mode of Access; Vancouver CBD to 179th St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walk on</td>
<td>23%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>45%</td>
<td>45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Park-and-ride</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td>32%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Travel Time</strong></td>
<td>Total Travel Time, PM Peak Hour (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD (auto = 39)</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 88th St. (auto = 44)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 134th St. (auto = 46)</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to 179th St. (auto = 52)</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transit from Portland CBD to Vancouver Mall (auto = 44)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reliability</strong></td>
<td>Miles of Reserved or Separate ROW</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>34.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% of Corridor Passenger-miles on Reserved ROW</td>
<td>37.7%</td>
<td>38.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ridership</strong></td>
<td>Weekday Corridor Transit Trips</td>
<td>130,100</td>
<td>131,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Weekday S/N LRT Trips</td>
<td>61,600</td>
<td>62,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic</strong></td>
<td>PM Peak Hour, Peak Direction V/C Ratio at:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Use</td>
<td>Between Mill &amp; 4th Plain (I-5, Main, Broadway, Ft. Van.)</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N of 39th (15th, Main, I-5)</td>
<td>0.79</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S of 78th (Hwy 99, Hazel Dell Ave., I-205)</td>
<td>0.63</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Johns/Andreson (18th, 40th, 4th Plain, SR 500)</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic Issues</strong></td>
<td>Restricted left turns</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criteria</td>
<td>Measure</td>
<td>Highway 99</td>
<td>I-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Efficiency</td>
<td>Capital Cost (1994 $); 39th to 134th</td>
<td>$334</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Capital Cost (YOE $); 39th to 134th</td>
<td>$531</td>
<td>$364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in millions of $) Annual LRT Operating and Maintenance Cost (1994 $)</td>
<td>$18.59</td>
<td>$18.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Bus Operating and Maintenance Savings (1994 $)</td>
<td>$0.28</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Effectiveness</td>
<td>Effective LRT Operating Cost per Rider</td>
<td>$0.91</td>
<td>$0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cost Effectiveness Ratio</td>
<td>9.05</td>
<td>8.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote Desired</td>
<td>Major Activity Centers Served</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD,</td>
<td>Vancouver CBD, Salmon Creek/WSU Salmon Creek/WSU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Use</td>
<td>Support Major Activity Centers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support Bi-State Policies</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maintain Urban Growth Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Sensitivity</td>
<td>Possible Displacements (Residential/Commercial)</td>
<td>100+, mostly commercial</td>
<td>80+, commercial and residential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Noise Impacts</td>
<td>More difficult to mitigate</td>
<td>Can mitigate with noise walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecosystem Impacts</td>
<td>Salmon Creek Xing</td>
<td>Salmon Creek Xing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical and Cultural Impacts</td>
<td></td>
<td>No difference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: All data is for year 2015, unless otherwise noted. Data assumes LRT from Oregon City via I-205 to 179th St. in Clark County, unless otherwise noted. Costs are in millions of $. I-5 data assumes an east of I-5 alignment. Bus O&M savings represents cost reduction from highest bus cost alternative. Displacement data based on preliminary design without specific efforts to mitigate possible impacts.
5.3 Public Involvement

In addition to the comprehensive technical analysis, an extensive public involvement process on the alternatives and options was conducted. The combination of the technical data and public input served as the basis for the preparation of the Tier I Final Report.

The adoption of the Tier I Final Report by the Metro Council and C-TRAN Board followed a lengthy period and numerous opportunities for public review of Tier I technical information and public comments on the Tier I alternatives. The public comment period began in July 1994 with the notice of availability of drafts of the Tier I Technical Summary Report, the Briefing Document and Tech Facts. The public was also invited to attend four public open houses to review the Tier I technical information and alternatives with project and participating jurisdiction staff. In July and August, 1994, meetings were held with individual neighborhood and business associations throughout the Corridor.

In August 1994, the Briefing Document and Tech Facts were amended to reflect new or corrected information. Four public meetings were held to allow the Steering Group to receive public testimony. Oral and written comments were received at the meetings, and written comments were received throughout the comment period which ended on September 13, 1994. These comments were compiled and summarized in the report entitled: Narrowing the Options: Summary of Tier I Public Meetings and Comments. A supplement of the comments report was issued describing comments received after the closing of the comment period.

On September 14, 1994 following the conclusion of the Tier I public comment period, the PMG adopted its final Tier I recommendations. The South/North CAC adopted its recommendations on September 29, 1994. Both the PMG and CAC recommendations were forwarded to the South/North Steering Group which adopted its final recommendation on October 6, 1994. Next the participating jurisdictions and agencies reviewed the Steering Group recommendations and adopted their independent recommendations in November and December 1994. Those recommendations were forwarded to the C-TRAN Board and Metro Council for final adoption of the Tier I Final Report.

5.4 Tier I Final Report Overview

The C-TRAN Board of Directors and Metro Council adopted the Tier I Final Report at their regular meetings in December 1994. In doing so, they:

- Defined a two-phase study approach for pursuing the proposed project. The phases are explained in subsection 5.5.

- Identified the Terminus Alternatives to be advanced for further study. The Terminus Alternatives, including their definition and justification, are explained in subsection 5.6.
• Identified the Alignment Alternatives to be advanced for further study. The Alignment Alternatives, including their definition and justification, are explained in subsections 5.7 through 5.11.

The justifications in these subsections are based on the data summarized in Table 5-2.

5.5 Project Phasing

The Tier I Final Report established a two-phase implementation program:

(a) Phase I would consider an LRT alternative between the Clackamas Town Center area (CTC) and the 99th Street area in Clark County. (The reader should note that the northern terminus was later amended to be in the V.A. Hospital/Clark College vicinity).

(b) Phase II would consider an extension of the Phase I LRT Project south to Oregon City and north to 134th Street.

The study phases would be implemented as follows:

(a) Preparation of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) and funding plan for the Phase I project would begin immediately. In compliance with FTA requirements, Minimum Operable Segment(s) for Phase I will be identified in the Design Option Narrowing stage.

(b) Metro would incorporate policies in the Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) and Regional Framework Plan which designate a Phase II extension of the South/North LRT Alternative to Oregon City.

(c) Metro and RTC would incorporate policies in their respective Regional Transportation Plans and Clark County would incorporate policies in its Growth Management Plan which designate a Phase II extension of the South/North LRT Alternative to 134th Street/WSU area.

5.6 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Phase I Termini Alternatives

5.6.1 Evaluation

The Clackamas Town Center terminus alternative exhibits lower costs, greater cost-effectiveness and greater consistency with existing regional policy than the Oregon City terminus alternatives.

The CTC terminus alternative is approximately $140 - $560 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct than an Oregon City terminus alternative. In addition, the CTC terminus alternative is estimated to cost $1 - $2.6 million per year less to operate than an Oregon City
terminus. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the CTC terminus is 1% - 12% better than that for an Oregon City terminus.

Metro's Regional Transportation Plan (RTP) has identified a light rail line to CTC as the region's next LRT priority after the Hillsboro extension. The transportation and land use benefits associated with Oregon City are not sufficient to modify this long-standing policy.

The 99th Street north terminus alternative exhibits lower costs and greater cost-effectiveness than the 134th Street/WSU Area, 179th Street and Vancouver Mall terminus alternatives.

The 99th Street terminus is approximately $139 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct and $1.1 million per year less expensive to operate than the 134th Street terminus. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the 99th Street terminus is 4% better than that for the 134th Street terminus.

The 99th Street terminus is approximately $236 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct than the Vancouver Mall terminus alternative (which includes the Orchards extension). In addition, the 99th Street terminus alternative is estimated to cost $1.8 million per year less to operate than a Vancouver Mall terminus. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the 99th Street terminus is 4% better than that for a Vancouver Mall terminus.

The 99th Street terminus is approximately $270 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct and $2.0 million per year less to expensive to operate than the 179th Street terminus. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the 99th Street terminus is 6% better than that for the 179th Street terminus.

An LRT line with termini in the vicinity of the Milwaukie CBD and 39th Street in Vancouver would barely penetrate into Clackamas or Clark Counties, providing insufficient coverage to accomplish land use or transportation objectives.

To best achieve the land use and transportation objectives established for the project, the South/North LRT alternative should serve regional and intra-county trips in both Clark and Clackamas Counties. The Milwaukie CBD and 39th Street terminus alternatives do not accommodate intra-county trips. Furthermore, there are significant opportunities for encouraging transit-oriented land uses not far beyond these termini. These transit-oriented land use opportunities are worthy of consideration within the DEIS process.

5.6.2 Proposed Phase I Termini

The Clackamas Town Center area is proposed to be the Phase I South Terminus of the South/North LRT Alternative in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS). The specific location of the Phase I terminus within the Clackamas Town Center area and the associated alignment, station locations and park-and-ride location within the area need further analysis. These issues are to be addressed in the Design Option Narrowing Report.
The 99th Street area is recommended to be the Phase I North Terminus for the South/North LRT Alternative in the DEIS. The specific terminus and park-and-ride lot locations within the 78th Street to 99th Street area need further analysis to determine whether the Phase I terminus should be further north to accommodate growth management objectives. These issues are to be addressed in the Design Option Narrowing Report. The reader should note that the Design Option Narrowing refined the northern terminus by moving it to the VA Hospital/Clark College area in Vancouver.

5.7 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Design Options in the Clackamas Town Center to/through Milwaukie CBD Segments

While several "design options" existed in the CTC to Milwaukie segment, including Railroad Avenue and two options along Highway 224, and in central Milwaukie, including S.E. Washington St., S.E. Monroe St. and S.E. Harrison St., the differences between them did not embody a difference in "design concept and scope". The choice between these options was made in the Design Option Narrowing stage and is summarized in Section 6 of this MIS Report.

5.8 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland CBD to Milwaukie/South Willamette River Crossing Segment

5.8.1 Evaluation

The Hawthorne Bridge River Crossing Alternative was eliminated from further consideration because it exhibited substantial reliability and operations problems caused by numerous bridge openings and did not provide LRT access to PSU or the southern portion of the Portland CBD.

The frequency of openings associated with the Hawthorne Bridge is considered to be a significant disadvantage of this alternative. A bridge opening during the peak-hour would likely disrupt the train schedule for the entire peak-period. Effective travel times would increase and reliability would suffer. As a result, ridership would decline, operating costs would increase and the cost-effectiveness of the alternative would deteriorate over time. Further, an alignment using the Hawthorne Bridge provides a station for PSU, a major attractor, which is seven blocks from the campus.

The Ross Island Bridge River Crossing alternative would exhibit lower operating costs, higher ridership and higher cost-effectiveness than the Sellwood Bridge alternative. Thus, the Sellwood Bridge alternative was eliminated from further consideration.

The Ross Island Bridge alternative would be approximately $6 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct and $930,000 per year less expensive to operate than the Sellwood Bridge alternative. In addition, the Ross Island Bridge alternative would provide a five-minute travel time advantage and serve 300,000 more annual LRT riders than the Sellwood Bridge alternative.
As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the Ross Island Bridge alternative is better than that for the Sellwood Bridge alternative.

The Ross Island Bridge River Crossing Alternative generally exhibits the same costs and transportation benefits as the Caruthers Bridge alternative, and it may exhibit superior land use and development benefits.

The Ross Island Bridge alternative would be approximately $6 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct, $200,000 more per year to operate and serve 160,000 less LRT riders per year than the Caruthers Bridge alternative. In combination, these cost and ridership factors are not considered decisive.

The choice between these two alignment alternatives hinges on determining which is the most important development area to be served by light rail: OMSI and its surrounding area or the North Macadam Area. Because of its amount of vacant developable and redevelopable land, its proximity to downtown and its unique ability to support housing, the land use benefits of LRT on the North Macadam Area may to be greater than in the OMSI vicinity. Thus, the Ross Island Bridge alignment is recommended for further consideration, while the Caruthers Bridge alternative will be examined further to determine if it should be carried into the DEIS.

The McLoughlin Alignment Alternative exhibits less cost, greater ridership, higher cost effectiveness and less environmental impact than the Portland Traction (PTC) alternative.

Within this segment, the McLoughlin alignment alternative is approximately $21 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct and $560,000 per year less expensive to operate than the PTC alternative. In addition, the McLoughlin alternative serves almost 1.5 million annual LRT riders more than the PTC alternative. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the McLoughlin alignment is 7% better than that for the PTC alternative. Furthermore, the PTC alignment would traverse Oaks Bottom -- a very sensitive wetlands and wildlife area.

5.8.2 Proposed Alignment Alternative

The Ross Island Bridge Crossing and McLoughlin Boulevard Alignment Alternative were recommended to be advanced into the DEIS. The Caruthers Crossing was to be evaluated further to determine whether it should also be advanced into the DEIS. The precise location of the river crossing, bridgeheads and stations in this segment will be subjected to further analysis.

5.9 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland CBD

At the time of the adoption of the Tier I Final Report, the location of the downtown alignment had been narrowed to one couplet -- S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues. It had also been decided to maintain a surface option through the DEIS. However, the PMG decided it was premature to narrow to one option until additional information was completed on both the Surface and Subway alignments. A special study process was created for the downtown
alignment which would dovetail with the Design Option Narrowing recommendations. The results are reported in Section 6 of this MIS Final Report.

5.10 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Portland CBD to Vancouver CBD Alignment Segment

5.10.1 Evaluation

While the Interstate Avenue alignment alternative costs more than the I-5 alternative, further analysis was needed to determine if the land use and development benefits of the Interstate alignment outweigh its additional cost.

The I-5 alignment alternative in this segment is approximately $114 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct, $120,000 per year less expensive to operate and serves 460,000 more LRT riders per year than the Interstate Avenue alternative. However, the relative land use and development benefits associated with the two alignment alternatives are not yet clear. These benefits are of critical importance to the N/NE neighborhoods and the City of Portland and, therefore, merited additional consideration before a recommendation is proposed.

Further public input was needed to determine community preferences.

5.10.2 Proposed Alignment Alternative

At the time of the Tier I Final Report, additional information was needed to determine the preferred alignment between the Portland CBD and Vancouver CBD. Additionally, an analysis of modified alternatives which merge the I-5 alignment with portions of the Interstate Avenue alignment was to be undertaken. The Columbia River Crossing design option (bridge or tunnel) was to be addressed in the Design Option Narrowing Report.

5.11 Comparative Costs and Benefits of Alternatives in the Vancouver CBD to 99th Street Area Alignment Segment

5.11.2 Evaluation

The I-5 Alignment East Alternative exhibits less cost, greater ridership and higher cost effectiveness than the Highway 99 alternative.

The I-5 East alignment alternative is approximately $167 million (in inflated dollars) less expensive to construct between 39th and 134th Streets than the Highway 99 alternative. In addition, the I-5 East alignment alternative is estimated to cost $190,000 per year less to operate than the Highway 99 alternative. Furthermore, the I-5 East alternative serves 400,000 annual LRT riders more than the Highway 99 alternative. As a result, the Tier I measure of cost-effectiveness for the I-5 alignment is 11% better than that for the Highway 99 alternative.
5.11.2 Proposed Alignment Alternatives

The I-5 East Alignment Alternative is the selected alignment alternative in the Vancouver CBD to 99th Street segment for the purpose of preparing the DEIS. The I-5 East Alignment Alternative is also the selected alignment between 99th Street and 134th Street/WSU area for inclusion in the RTP and Growth Management Plan policies regarding the Phase II extension of the South/North LRT. The alignment through the Vancouver CBD was to be recommended in the Design Option Narrowing Report.

5.12 Final Approvals and the Completion of the Major Investment Study

By the time the Tier I Final Report was recommended for adoption by the Metro Council and the C-TRAN Board of Directors, the design concept and scope: (i) had been subjected to sufficient technical analysis to meet MIS requirements; (ii) had gone through sufficient public and inter-governmental involvement to meet MIS requirements; and (iii) was sufficiently detailed to meet the EPA requirements of an air quality conformity analysis (40 CFR part 51). On December 15, 1994 the C-TRAN Board adopted Resolution No. BR-94-011 and December 22, 1994 the Metro Council adopted Resolution No. 94-1989 both of which selected the locally preferred design concept and scope for the South/North Corridor.

Concurrently, the RTC enacted Resolution No. 12-94-30 which adopted the "financially constrained" Metropolitan Transportation Plan for Clark County. The Plan incorporated the design concept and scope selected for the South/North Corridor with adoption of the Tier I Report. The Plan cited the Tier I Technical Summary Report: Briefing Document as the technical basis for the project's inclusion. Appendix A to the Plan exhibited the "Clean Air Conformity Determination" analysis for the Plan. On January 12, 1995, FHWA and FTA found that the Plan and its associated TIP met conformity regulations.

On January 19, 1995, Metro adopted Resolution No. 95-2058 which amended the regional Transportation Improvement Program to include funding for the Tier II DEIS, FEIS and Preliminary Engineering for the South/ North Corridor Project. In March 1995, the Oregon Transportation Commission approved Amendment 95-05 to the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program which incorporated the funding for DEIS/FEIS/PE activities for the South/North Corridor.

On May 25, 1995, the Metro Council adopted Resolution No. 95-2138A which approved the federally-required "financially constrained" Regional Transportation Plan. As required by MIS guidelines, the locally preferred design concept and scope for the South/North Corridor Project was incorporated in this plan. On September 28, 1995, the Metro Council enacted Resolution No. 95-2196 which adopted the Portland-Area (Air Quality) Conformity Determination. This Determination found that the "financially constrained" Regional Transportation Plan and regional Transportation Improvement Program conforms with the State Implementation Plan (SIP) and all applicable air quality regulations.
6.1 Background

The Design Option Narrowing stage was a post-MIS stage of Tier I in which the design for the South/North Corridor Project was refined within the adopted design concept and scope. Specifically, this stage refined the LRT alignment options and general location of potential light rail stations or transit centers and identified Minimum Operable Segments (MOS) to be evaluated in the DEIS.

After the adoption of the Tier I Final Report, project staff engaged in identifying, engineering, costing, projecting ridership of and assessing the impacts of design options in various segments of the corridor. These design options all fell within the adopted design concept and scope resulting from the Tier I Final Report. The technical results are documented in the South/North Design Option Narrowing Briefing Document and the South/North Design Option Narrowing Technical Summary Report.

This chapter summarizes the Design Option Narrowing Final Report which documents the final determination of the light rail transit options to be examined in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement. Specifically, this chapter describes the:

(a) LRT alignment options;

(b) general location of potential light rail stations or transit centers on each of the proposed alignment options; and

(c) "Minimum Operable Segments (MOS)";

to be evaluated in the Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

The Design Option Narrowing Final Recommendation Report also identified "Issues" regarding the selected options which These "Issues", which are not addressed in this report, represent areas for further study during the interim between the Design Option Narrowing Final Report and the commencement of the DEIS.

6.2 Public Involvement Process

There were a myriad of public forums and hearings, Citizen Advisory Committee meetings and Expert Review Panel meetings concerning design options. The key meetings included:
• **Design Option Narrowing Segment Meetings (May 1995):** Individual segment meetings in four areas were organized to discuss LRT design options being considered for that segment. Notices were mailed to citizens within the geographical areas immediately adjacent to each of the segments and ads were placed in neighborhood newspapers.

• **Local Jurisdiction Working Groups:** Working groups were established by the City of Portland and the City of Milwaukie to provide additional citizen input into the South/North planning process. Metro worked with those jurisdictions to provide an opportunity to review and comment on the design options being considered within the jurisdiction and working group boundary.

• **Downtown Oversight Committee Public Comment Meetings (May 1995):** A public meeting was held by the Downtown Portland Oversight Committee to receive public comment on design options and alignment alternatives being considered for the Portland CBD.

• **Design Option Open Houses (June 1995):** A series of three regional open houses provided an opportunity for citizens to review technical information and data on the design options being considered for each segment throughout the corridor. Citizens, using county based *Light Rail Workbooks* and *Tech Fact Sheets* with user friendly technical information, were able to compare and assess each of the options under review.

• **Design Option Narrowing Public Comment Meetings (June 1995):** Citizens submitted written and oral testimony to members of the Study Steering Group at two formal public comment meetings. For the first time, citizens had the opportunity to call in comments directly to the meeting.

Hundreds of public comments were received, catalogued and distributed to project staff and policy-makers. Those public comments are included within the *South/North Design Option Narrowing Public Comments Report*.

In October 1995, based on the results of these technical and public involvement activities, the PMG and CAC independently established recommendations which were forwarded to the Steering Group. In November 1995, the *Design Option Narrowing Final Report* was adopted and released by the Steering Group to the governing bodies of the participating jurisdictions for their concurrence. After receipt of comments from the jurisdictions, the Steering Group adopted the *Design Option Narrowing Final Report*.

### 6.3 Minimum Operable Segments/Terminus Options

In August 1995, during the Design Option Narrowing stage, the C-TRAN Board of Directors, with the concurrence of the South/North Steering Group and Metro Council, determined that the northern Phase I terminus that should be studied within the DEIS until the Clark County Transportation Futures Process is complete should be at the Veterans Administration (VA) Hospital/Clark College.
As a result, the full-length light rail alternative to be examined in the DEIS would run between the vicinity of the Clackamas Town Center in Oregon and the vicinity of the Veterans Administration (VA) Hospital/Clark College in Vancouver, Washington. Minimum Operable Segments (MOSs) were identified for each light rail alternative to:

(a) assess whether project objectives can be equally or more cost-effectively met by MOSs than the more expensive full-length alternatives;

(b) ensure that there are alternatives which could be constructed if funding sources provide less revenues than initially expected or desired; and

(c) ensure that there are options which could be built in sequence, over time, if cash flow requirements dictate phased-construction.

(d) examine different permanent termini in North Portland if the Clark County transportation futures process determines that light rail is not an appropriate mode in Clark County at this time.

The Design Option Narrowing analysis identified four MOS’s to be evaluated in the DEIS:

1. Milwaukie Park-and-Ride to V.A. Hospital/Clark College (Vancouver)
2. Clackamas Town Center Vicinity to Rose Quarter Vicinity
3. Clackamas Town Center Vicinity to Kaiser Clinic Vicinity
4. Clackamas Town Center Vicinity to Expo Center Vicinity

6.4 Design Options to be Included in the DEIS

6.4.1 Clackamas Town Center Vicinity

In this segment, two design options are recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figures 6-1 and 6-2):

North of Clackamas Town Center Alignment to Sunnyside Area Terminus: From the S.E. Fuller Road/S.E. Harmony Road vicinity, the alignment would run along the west and north circumference of the Southgate community. It would then cross S.E. 82nd Avenue on an elevated structure and head eastward in the vicinity of S.E. Monterey Avenue to a transit center serving the CTC. From there, the alignment would continue eastward, crossing I-205 on a new structure, to a park-and-ride near the New Hope Church. From the Church, the alignment would run southward, paralleling I-205, crossing S.E. Sunnyside Road and then proceeding eastward to a park-and-ride terminus station.
Light Rail Design Options:

South Terminus

93rd Avenue Town Center Area Terminus
South of Mall

Figure 6-1

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
Light Rail Design Options:

South Terminus

Sunnyside Area Terminus
North of Mall

Figure 6-2

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
South of Clackamas Town Center Alignment to S.E. 93rd Avenue Town Center Area Terminus:
From the S.E. Fuller Road/S.E. Harmony Road vicinity, the alignment would run eastward along
S.E. Harmony Road, to a park-and-ride station just west of S.E. 82nd Avenue. This station
would also serve walk-ons from the Southgate community, Aquatic Center and Oregon Institute
of Technology. The alignment would then curve slightly northwards to a point near the northern
border of S.E. Sunnyside Road, cross S.E. 82nd Avenue and head eastward a short distance to a
station and transit center in the CTC parking lot south of Meier & Frank. The alignment would
then extend east and cross Sunnyside Road between 93rd Avenue and I-205, extending south to a
terminus station and park-and-ride lot at 93rd Avenue and Sunnybrook Road.

Rationale

Because, the "South of the Mall" design options are shorter, they are less expensive to build and
operate and faster than the "North of the Mall" design options. However, the "North of the Mall"
options may better serve land use objectives by assisting in the redevelopment of Southgate area,
serving the existing multi-family residential areas to the north of the mall and the potentially
rezoned lands just east of I-205.

The recommended design options in the Clackamas Town Center (CTC) segment are proposed to
frame the fundamental issue in this segment: are the land use benefits of the "North of the Mall"
and "east of I-205 terminus" options worth their greater costs and longer travel times? To best
assess this issue in the DEIS, the best "North of the Mall" option should be compared against the
best "South of the Mall" option.

The S.E. 93rd Avenue (CTC) Terminus is the recommended "South of the Mall" option because:

(a) It would be $34 - $124 million ($YOE) less expensive than the other "South of the
Mall" options with a terminus east of or south of the Clackamas Town Center..

(b) It would provide an additional park-and-ride lot opportunity for the south of CTC
alignment over the 84th Avenue CTC terminus option.

(d) It would be capable of being extended to the south at a future date, if so desired.

The Sunnyside Terminus is the recommended "North of the Mall" option because:

(a) It would serve the major growth area along S.E. Sunnyside Road east of I-205, where
the other options would not.

(b) Its number of light rail boardings in the CTC segment would be 64% - 89% greater than
the other "North of the Mall" options.

(c) It would be $106 million ($YOE) less expensive to construct, $180,000 per year less
expensive to operate and faster to operate than the Highway 212/224 Terminus option.
It would be capable of being extended to the south at a future date, if so desired.

6.4.2 CTC to Milwaukie

In this segment, one design option is recommended to be examined further in the DEIS (see Figure 6-3):

Railroad Avenue: From the south side of S.E. Harmony Road, the light rail alignment would cross under S.E. Harmony Road east of its intersection with S.E. Linwood and S.E. Railroad Avenues. A potential park-and-ride station would be located at S.E. Harmony Road/S.E. Linwood Avenue. The alignment would proceed westward on the south side of S.E. Railroad Avenue in the public right-of-way adjacent to the Southern Pacific main line. Railroad Avenue would be reconstructed to accommodate the light rail alignment. A station could be located near S.E. Home Avenue to serve the residential area to the north and the industrial area to the south. The alignment would continue adjacent to the SP main line until crossing over the main line in the vicinity of S.E. Oak and S.E. Myrtle Streets, just west of the Milwaukie Market Place. A station would serve the area and a potential park-and-ride lot. The structure would overpass Highway 224, landing on S.E. Monroe Street.

Rationale

The S.E. Railroad Avenue option is recommended option in the CTC to Milwaukie segment for inclusion in the DEIS because:

(a) It would be $8 to $23 million ($YOE) less expensive to construct than the Highway 224 options.

(b) It would be slightly faster (8 - 19 seconds) to operate and would attract slightly more light rail boardings (30 - 60 per day) in the CTC to Milwaukie segment than the Highway 224 options.

(c) Its comparative ratio would be 13% to 32% better than the Highway 224 options.

(d) It would allow for a park-and-ride facility east of the Milwaukie CBD (in the vicinity of S.E. Railroad Avenue and S.E. Oak Street) which would serve the travel shed for the residential area north of S.E. Railroad Avenue. The station also would provide walk-on access to portions of the residential area north of S.E. Railroad Avenue.
Light Rail Design Options:

Highway 224
Railroad Avenue

Figure 6-3
6.4.3 Milwaukie

In this segment, two design options are recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figure 6-4):

**S.E. Monroe Street to East of the Southern Pacific Tillamook Branch Line:** From the Highway 224 over-crossing, the alignment would proceed westerly on S.E. Monroe Street. S.E. Monroe Street would be configured to operate two tracks of light rail and one westbound traffic lane between S.E. 25th and S.E. 9th Streets.

The alignment would curve northerly in the vicinity of S.E. 25th Street to a transit center just east of the S.P. branch line between S.E. Monroe and S.E. Harrison Streets. The alignment would then proceed adjacent to the east side of the S.P. Branch line, through an existing underpass of Highway 224 and on structure over to the westside of the branch line, to a potential park-and-ride station at S.E. Ochoco Street. The alignment would then continue northerly along the branch line to about S.E. Umatilla Street where it would veer towards S.E. McLoughlin Boulevard as it continues northerly.

**S.E. Monroe to S.E. 21st Avenue/S.E. McLoughlin Boulevard:** From the over-crossing of Highway 224, the alignment would proceed westerly on S.E. Monroe Street. S.E. Monroe Street would be configured to operate two tracks of light rail and one westbound traffic lane between S.E. 25th and S.E. 9th Avenues.

The alignment would pass under the SP branch line and proceed to a transit center at S.E. 21st Avenue. The alignment would then proceed northward to McLoughlin Boulevard, crossing underneath Highway 224 where there could be a park-and-ride station. It would then continue northerly paralleling McLoughlin Boulevard to a park-and-ride station at S.E. Ochoco Street and then continue north.

**Rationale**

One of the fundamental objectives of the South/North LRT Project is to serve the central Milwaukie business district. Two of the options examined in this segment, the SP Main Line option and the Milwaukie Expressway option, would bypass the Milwaukie central business district. As a result, these options fundamentally fail to meet a primary objective of the project and, therefore, are recommended to be eliminated from further consideration.

Each of the three remaining "east-west" alignment options (S.E. Harrison Street, S.E. Washington Street and S.E. Monroe Street) has two "north-south" sub-options (the East of the SP Branch Line option and the S.E. 21st/Main Street/McLoughlin Boulevard option). For each of the "east-west" alignment options, the following relationship holds for the north-south sub-option:
Light Rail Design Options: Milwaukie Monroe Street

October 1995

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.

Figure 6-4
(a) The SP Branch Line option would be shorter, less expensive to build and operate and faster than the S.E. 21st Street/McLoughlin Boulevard option.

(b) The S.E. 21st/Main Street/McLoughlin Boulevard option may better serve City of Milwaukie land use objectives by assisting in the redevelopment of the central business district.

As a result, irrespective of which "east-west" option(s) are recommended in the Milwaukie segment, a fundamental issue in this segment is: are the land use benefits of the S.E. 21st/Main Street/McLoughlin Boulevard sub-option worth its greater costs and longer travel times? To best assess this issue, it is recommended that the DEIS examine both "north-south" sub-options for whichever "east-west" sub-option(s) are proposed. Regarding the "east-west" sub-options in the Milwaukie segment, the S.E. Monroe Street option is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because:

(a) It would provide better access and wider coverage to the central business district than the S.E. Harrison Street option.

(b) It would be $22 - $28 million ($YOE) less expensive to construct than the S.E. Washington Street option (depending on the north-south sub-option selected) and $4 million ($YOE) less expensive to construct than the S.E. Harrison Street - S.E. Main Street/McLoughlin Boulevard option (the SP Main Line sub-option would be $14 million ($YOE) less expensive with the S.E. Harrison Street option).

(c) It would be $360,000 per year less expensive to operate than the McLoughlin Boulevard/21st Avenue and S.E. Washington Street option (depending on the north-south sub-option selected) and $650,000 - $710,000 per year less expensive to operate than the S.E. Harrison Street options.

(d) It would be 70 - 88 seconds faster (depending on the north-south sub-option), attract 170-190 more boardings per day and exhibit a 17-20% better comparative ratio than the S.E. Washington Street option.

6.4.4 Milwaukie to Portland CBD

The Steering Group determined that both East side/Caruthers Crossing option(s) and Ross Island Crossing option(s) will be carried forward into the DEIS. Thus, the Design Option Narrowing analysis focused on determining the best Eastside/ Caruthers Crossing option and the best Ross Island Crossing option. Based on that analysis, the following options are recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figure 6-5 and 6-6):

West Brooklyn Yards to Caruthers Modified River Crossing: From the park-and-ride station at S.E. Ochoco Street, the light rail would proceed parallel to McLoughlin Boulevard (between the existing trees and the S.P. railroad) to a potential station at S.E. Bybee
Light Rail Design Options:
South Willamette River Crossing

North Ross Island

Figure 6-5

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
Light Rail Design Options: South Willamette River Crossing
Caruthers Modified - West Brooklyn Yards

October 1995

Figure 6-6
Boulevard. The alignment would continue along S.E. McLoughlin to the vicinity of S.E. Harold Street where it would turn and follow the western boundary of the Brooklyn Yards. A station may be located near S.E. Holgate Boulevard. From there the alignment would continue to follow the west side of the Yards to a potential station in the vicinity of S.E. Rhine/Lafayette Street with pedestrian access across the Brooklyn Yards to the East Brooklyn neighborhood.

The alignment would continue north, crossing S.E. Powell Boulevard on an elevated structure. The alignment would parallel the existing railroad tracks, passing over S.E. 11th/12th Avenues, where the would be a potential station. From there, it would continue parallel to the existing railroad tracks to a potential elevated station just south of OMSI.

From the OMSI station, the Caruthers Modified River Crossing would leave the East bank of the Willamette River in the vicinity of Water Avenue and continue on structure to the west side of S.W. Moody Avenue. The alignment would weave between columns supporting the Marquam Bridge towards a station at Riverplace.

North Ross Island River Crossing: From the park-and-ride station at S.E. Ochoco Street, the light rail alignment would proceed parallel to McLoughlin Boulevard (between the trees and the railroad right-of-way) to potential stations at S.E. Bybee Boulevard, the vicinity of S.E. 16th and S.E. Milwaukie Avenues and S.E. Center Street and McLoughlin Boulevard. From the Center Street station, the alignment would continue north along S.E. McLoughlin a short distance to S.E. Bush Street, cross under S.E. McLoughlin Boulevard and cross the Willamette River on structure in the vicinity of the northern tip of Ross Island. The light rail bridge would land on the west side of S.W. Moody Avenue with a potential station in the vicinity of S.W. Curry Street. The alignment would follow the west side of S.W. Moody Avenue to S.W. Porter Street station and then proceed towards a station at Riverplace.

Rationale

The West Brooklyn Yards to Modified Caruthers Bridge option is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because:

(a) In comparison to the PTC/McLoughlin Boulevard option, the Brooklyn Yard options would provide significantly better transit access and service to the inner east side neighborhoods, offer five minute walk access to 4,100 - 4,600 more employees (in the year 2015), attract 1,400 - 1,600 more light rail boardings in this segment and exhibit 42% - 57% better comparative ratios.

(b) The West Brooklyn Yard option would be $42 million ($YOE) less expensive to construct, impact less commercial and residential buildings, and exhibit a 10% better comparative ratio than the East Brooklyn Yard option.
(c) The Caruthers Modified option would cost $18 million ($YOE) less to construct,
$370,000 per year less to operate and would be over 1 minute faster than the Caruthers
"S" option.

(d) While estimated to cost $8 - $9 million ($YOE) more to construct than the Caruthers
and Caruthers/Marquam options, the Caruthers Modified option would have the least
negative impacts on the redevelopment property south of the Marquam Bridge and
avoids significant adverse impacts on PDC's two remaining parcels in Riverplace and
privately-owned properties south of the Marquam Bridge.

The North Ross Island option is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because:

(a) The North Ross Island option would provide the best combination of (re)development
potential, ridership and cost of the Ross Island crossing options. This is exhibited by the
North Ross Island option having the lowest (best) comparative ratio.

(b) The South Parallel Ross Island option could have an adverse visual impact on the Ross
Island Bridge which is eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. As such,
there could be Section 106 (historical resources) problems with the South Parallel Ross
Island option.

(c) The South Parallel Ross Island option would not provide a station in the North
Macadam District, the station would have to be north of the existing Ross Island
Bridge. In addition, it would attract less 1,800 - 2,000 daily LRT segment boardings,
impact 28 - 45 more residential units and exhibit a 31% poorer comparative ratio than
the other Ross Island Crossing options.

(d) The Mid Ross Island Crossing option would cost $54 million ($YOE) more to construct
than the North Ross Island Crossing option. In addition, the construction of the Mid-
Ross Island Crossing option raises a higher risk of negatively impacting the Great Blue
Heron rookery buffer area on Ross Island. The North Ross Island crossing would
potentially have less impact on the Willamette River ecosystem due to fewer piers in the
river as compared to the South Parallel option.

6.4.5 Portland CBD

In this segment, one design option is recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figure 6-7):

*Mall (A-2) Surface Alignment with the Harrison (S-1) South Entry, C-1 South Mall, B-3 North
Mall and Glisan (N-1) and Union Station (N-2) North Entry sub-options:* From the north
Macadam area, the alignment would proceed along the extension of Moody Avenue entering
S.W. Harrison Street on an elevated structure over S.W. Harbor Drive. A potential station would
be located on the structure over S.W. Harbor Drive with direct pedestrian access to Riverplace
and S.W. Harrison Street. The alignment would cross S.W. Front and S.W. First Avenues
Recommended Light Rail Design Options:
Downtown Portland
5th/6th Avenue Surface Couplet
November 1995
Figure 6-7
at-grade on the north side of S.W. Harrison Street. S.W. Harrison Street would be reconstructed to four or five lanes realigned slightly to the south.

The alignment would proceed along S.W. Harrison Street to S.W. Fifth and Sixth Avenues where it would proceed northerly in a couplet design. S.W. Fifth and Sixth Avenues would be rebuilt between S.W. Harrison and S.W. Madison Streets to include one light rail lane on the left side of the street, two traffic lanes and one parking lane on the right side of the street. An alternative design may include one additional traffic lane instead of the parking lane. Potential light rail stations would be located between S.W. Mill and S.W. Montgomery on both S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues, between S.W. Madison and S.W. Jefferson on S.W. Fifth Avenue and between S.W. Jefferson and S.W. Columbia on S.W. Sixth Avenue.

Between S.W. Madison and W. Burnside, the width of S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues would remain as they are today. However, the lane configuration of both streets would consist of one light rail lane (which could be used by buses when not being used by light rail), one bus lane and, where they currently exist, one traffic lane. At light rail station streets, the lane configuration would consist of one light rail lane and one bus lane, only. Stations would be located on both S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues between S.W. Taylor and S.W. Yamhill and S.W. Washington and S.W. Alder Streets.

Between W. Burnside and N.W. Glisan or N.W. Irving Streets (depending on the option selected for approaching the Steel Bridge), the street widths of S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues would remains as they are today. The left lane would be used by light rail and buses, when light rail was not present. The right lane would be used by buses and auto in a mixed-traffic operation. A station would be located on the left side of the both S.W. Fifth and S.W. Sixth Avenues between W. Burnside and N.W. Couch Street.

From the northern boundary of the Mall, two options would be examined. One option would proceed to Union Station. It would then angle back towards the Steel Bridge, cutting diagonally from the Glisan Street ramp. The other option would proceed along the south side of N.W. Glisan to the bridge. Depending on the option selected, stations could be located in the vicinity of the Greyhound Building or on N.W. Glisan between N.W. Third and N.W. Fourth Avenues.

Rationale

The Downtown Portland Oversight Committee recommended this option because, in total, it:

(a) Reinforces the goals of the Central City Plan,

(b) Maintains existing traffic and access patterns on S.W. Fifth and Sixth Avenues which supports existing and future businesses,

(c) Provides fast and convenient transit service to existing and future downtown office and commercial uses,
(d) Maintains the current pedestrian character of the Transit Mall,

(e) Ensures the least construction impacts,

(f) Provides good access to all of the River District, University District and Riverplace/South Waterfront area, and

(g) Offers the opportunity to reconfigure the bus circulation patterns in desirable ways.

The A-2 Central Mall option was specifically recommended because it would entail the least construction impacts and least cost of the central mall options while providing for the most efficient use of all four modes serving downtown: light rail, bus, auto and pedestrians.

The S.W. Harrison Street South Entry options (S-1) was specifically recommended because it would provide the best service to the University District, South Auditorium area and Riverplace/South Waterfront area at the least cost and fastest operating times.

The B-3 North Mall options was recommended because it provides the greatest amount of multi-modal access along the North Mall without creating significant operational problems.

Both the N-1 and N-2 North Entry options are recommended because further analysis is needed to chose between them.

6.4.6 Steel Bridge to Kaiser Medical Facility Vicinity

In this segment, two design options are recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figure 8 and Figure 9):

East 1-5/N. Kerby Avenue: The alignment would proceed eastward from a slightly relocated Rose Garden transit station, run underneath the 1-5 freeway and turn north along the eastern edge of I-5. It would then run along the edge of I-5 to a transit station serving the N.E. Broadway area and adjacent Eliot neighborhood. The alignment would continue along the east edge of I-5, behind the Harriet Tubman Middle School, crossing N. Russell Street on structure, to a station on N. Kerby Avenue between N. Graham and N. Stanton Streets at Emanuel Hospital. The alignment would curve westward, passing over I-5 on structure to a location just west of the freeway and then proceed northerly to the Edgar Kaiser clinic.

N. Wheeler Avenue/N. Russell Street: The alignment would pass along the eastern edge of the Rose Garden Arena with a potential station north of the arena near N. Weidler. It would cross N. Broadway and N. Weidler at street level and proceed north along the east side of N. Flint Avenue. The alignment would turn westerly at N. Russell Street with a potential station on Russell Street at the south end of the Emanuel Hospital campus. It would elevate on a structure and pass over N. Kerby Avenue, Stanton Yard and N. Mississippi Avenue. The alignment would then curve westward, passing over I-5 on structure to a location just west of the freeway and then proceed north to the Kaiser clinic.
Figure 6-8
Light Rail Design Options
Steel Bridge to Kaiser
Wheeler / Russell
September 1995
Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
Rationale

The East I-5/N. Kerby Avenue and N. Wheeler Avenue/N. Russell Street options are recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because:

(a) The East I-5/N. Kerby Avenue provides the best combination of cost, ridership, travel time and light rail access as evidenced by having the lowest (best) comparative ratio. It would provide stations which would serve both the Eliot neighborhood and the Emanuel Hospital campus. In addition, it would attract the highest light rail boardings in this segment amongst all of the alignment options.

(b) The N. Wheeler/N. Russell Street option may provide the best access to the Eliot neighborhood and the best redevelopment opportunities amongst all options in this segment. It also provides more flexibility in the station placement within the Eliot neighborhood than would the N. Wheeler/N. Flint option.

(c) The West I-5 option, while would serve the industrial sanctuary between I-5 and the Willamette River, is not recommended for further study because it would not adequately serve the Eliot neighborhood or Emanuel Hospital which are the priority areas to be served. Light rail users wishing to access Emanuel Hospital or the Eliot neighborhood from the N. Graham Street station would have to walk-up an eighty foot elevation change. Moreover, by servicing the industrial sanctuary, the West I-5 option may create non-industrial redevelopment pressures which contradict City objectives for this area.

6.4.7 Kaiser Medical Facility to Expo Center

The South/North Steering Group determined that an Interstate Avenue and an I-5 alignment alternative would be advanced into the DEIS. One design option for each alignment alternative is recommended (see Figure 10 and Figure 11):

All I-5 Alignment: From Emanuel Hospital, the light rail alignment would pass beneath the I-405 ramps and climb-up along the eastern edge of I-5. From the potential station at the Kaiser clinic, the light rail alignment would proceed north along the top of the western bank of the I-5 freeway to a station south of N. Skidmore Street.

It would then continue north, passing beneath N. Going Street in a box structure, then running above the freeway along N. Minnesota Avenue (west of the freeway ramps) from N. Going Street to a potential station at N. Killingsworth Street. It would then proceed along the top of the freeway bank and then curve west along the freeway ramps to a potential station on the south side of N. Portland Boulevard. The alignment would cross N. Portland Boulevard at street level and continue north along the west bank of the freeway to a potential station on the south side of N. Lombard Street. It would then pass over N. Lombard and the adjacent freeway ramps on a structure and proceed northerly to a potential Kenton station at N. Kilpatrick Street.
Light Rail Design Options:
Kaiser to Expo Center

Interstate Ave. Alignment - West of Denver

October 1995

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.

- Light Rail Transit (LRT) Design Option
- Station
- Alternative LRT Alignment
- Existing Railroad
- TC: Transit Center
- Park and Ride

Figure 6-10
Light Rail Options:
Kaiser to Expo Center

I-5 Alignment

October 1995

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.

- Light Rail Transit (LRT) Design Option
- Station
- Alternative LRT Alignment
- Existing Railroad
- TC Transit Center
- PR Park and Ride

Figure 6-11
From the Kenton station, the alignment would proceed northerly along the west side of the I-5 freeway. It would cross over N. Columbia Boulevard and the Columbia Slough on a bridge, and then lower to ground level. It would then pass Delta Park and begin to elevate for about 1/2 mile and crossover Highway 99 adjacent to Expo Road. An elevated potential station would be located near the Expo Center parking lot.

All Interstate Avenue and West of Denver Avenue Alignment: From Emanuel Hospital, the light rail alignment would pass beneath the I-405 ramps and climb-up along the eastern edge of I-5. It would crossover I-5 on a structure near N. Fremont Street and then proceed across the Kaiser campus with a street level station near the existing Town Hall building. The alignment would then turn onto N. Interstate Avenue near N. Overlook Boulevard. From there, the alignment would proceed northerly in the center of N. Interstate Avenue. One lane of auto traffic in each direction would be provided except at the approaches to N. Going Street and N. Lombard Street where two lanes of traffic in each direction would be provided. All intersections would be crossed at street level. Potential stations would be located at N. Skidmore Street, N. Killingsworth Street, N. Portland Boulevard, N. Lombard Street and the Kenton commercial district.

From the Kenton station, the alignment would follow the west side of N. Denver Avenue viaduct (the "West of Denver" option). It would proceed northerly across N. Columbia Boulevard and the Columbia Slough on a bridge, pass West Delta Park and follow Expo Road to an elevated potential station near the Expo Center parking lot.

Rationale

The Interstate Avenue option would provide a light rail alignment that is more centrally located in North Portland neighborhoods than the I-5 option and may enhance certain land use opportunities. Conversely, the I-5 option would cost less to construct, would provide faster travel speeds to more users, provide better access to neighborhoods east of I-5 and may not be subject to the operational and traffic problems inherent in the Interstate Avenue option. These are key trade-offs for which information is not yet available to forge a consensus decision. Thus, it is essential that both options be further examined in the DEIS.

The desirability and preferred location for a crossover between the I-5 alignment and the Interstate Avenue alignment has not been determined as part of the Tier I process. At this time, it is recommended that no crossover option be proposed for inclusion in the DEIS. In making this recommendation, the PMG proposes that the DEIS focus on the key issue in this segment -- the relative merits and impacts of the Interstate Avenue and I-5 alignment options. The project will evaluate crossover issues and opportunities if results from the DEIS analysis and station area and economic development studies indicate that development of a crossover option is warranted.

6.4.8 Expo Center to V.A. Hospital/Clark College Vicinity

In this segment, one design option is recommended to be examined in the DEIS (see Figures 12, 13 and 14):
West of I-5/Lift Span Bridge/Washington Street (2-way)/E. McLoughlin Boulevard: From the Expo Center, the alignment would proceed north over N. Marine Drive, North Portland Harbor and N. Jantzen Avenue on a bridge structure. The alignment would pass under the I-5 ramps (Sub-option B: Under the I-5 Ramps), then continue northerly along the westside of the freeway to a new lift span bridge crossing the Columbia River. The light rail bridge would parallel the westside of the existing I-5 bridge and would be approximately the same height above the river. The bridge would pass over Columbia Way in Vancouver and then would cross under the railroad berm before connecting with Washington Street.

Washington Street would operate in a two-way light rail configuration (2-Way on Washington Option). The light rail alignment would proceed northerly on Washington Street to stations at W. 7th Street, between W. 11th and W. 12th Streets and between W. 16th and W. 17th Streets. At McLoughlin Boulevard, the alignment would curve easterly, proceeding along E. McLoughlin Boulevard to the east side of I-5. A station would be potentially located on E. McLoughlin Boulevard between "D" and "E" Streets.

The alignment would cross under I-5 and then turn northerly and proceed along the east side of I-5 to a park-and-ride station in the vicinity of the Veterans Hospital. The alignment would then turn easterly, proceeding to the terminus station west of Fort Vancouver Way.

Rationale

The West of I-5/Lift Span Bridge/Washington Street (2-way)/E. McLoughlin Boulevard alignment is recommended to be included in the DEIS because:

(a) Between Expo Center and Hayden Island, the West of I-5 Under the Ramps option is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because it would be the least expensive of the West of I-5 options, it would not create a barrier which divides Hayden Island as do the Center Street and Adjacent to Jantzen Beach Center options and would have the minimum traffic impacts.

(b) The Lift Span bridge is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS over the Bored Tunnel option because it would be $101 million ($YOE) less expensive, would have considerably less adverse impacts on Hayden Island and downtown Vancouver and would provide centrally located access through downtown Vancouver and which would be in proximity to major redevelopment sites. The LRT bridge can be built using techniques that would minimize effects on the Columbia River ecosystem.

(c) The Two-Way on Washington Street Option is recommended for inclusion in the DEIS because, compared to the other Vancouver CBD alignment options, it would be the least expensive to construct, would exhibit the fastest travel times, would attract the highest ridership, has the highest level of public support and would be the most consistent with the development and redevelopment objectives in downtown Vancouver.
Light Rail Design Options: Expo Center to Hayden Island West of I-5 (under ramps)

Figure 6-12

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
Light Rail Design Options:
Columbia River Crossing
Lift Span Bridge

Figure 6-13

Note: Alignment, station and park and ride locations are currently under study and may change.
6.5.5 Operating Efficiencies

South/North LRT would cost $0.92 per rider to operate. Comparatively, system-wide operating costs per transit passenger would be $1.51 with an all-bus network in the South/North Corridor and $1.48 with South/North LRT.

6.5.6 Cost Effectiveness

The full-length South/North project would exhibit a $4.73 federal Cost Effectiveness Index (CEI) assuming the discount rates and value of travel time recently provided by FTA.

6.5.7 Environmental

The Portland/Vancouver Metropolitan region is currently in non-attainment for both ozone and carbon monoxide. 40% of the emissions reduction required to maintain air quality standards must come from transportation sources. 20% of that reduction is estimated to come from the South/North LRT and related land use densities. The project is estimated to account for a reduction of 720 tons of air contaminants per year.
Cost and Financial Analysis

7.1 Introduction

During the Tier I Final Report stage, capital cost estimates were made and were documented in Light Rail Transit Representative Alternatives Conceptual Design and Order of Magnitude (BRW, 1994). Prototypical construction schedules were developed and used to estimate capital costs in year of expenditure dollars. These estimates were then used to prepare a capital cost financing plan for the design concept and scope adopted with the Tier I Final Report. This capital cost financing plan was used as the basis for Tri-Met’s General Obligation Bond initiative and was adopted by Metro as the basis for the funding request to the state legislature. The plan was assumed in the preparation of the Regional Transportation Plan. The capital financing plan may change as the project is refined through future analyses.

Also during the Tier I Final Report stage, operating costs were developed for each alternative and were documented in the Tier I Technical Summary Report and the Tier I Technical Summary Report Briefing Document (Metro, 1994). These projections were compared against projected system wide operating revenues. This system wide operating plan may change as the project is refined through future analyses.

7.2 Capital Costs

The capital cost for the design concept and scope documented in the Tier I Final Report is estimated to be $1.9 billion in $1994 or $2.85 billion in year-of-expenditure dollars. Year-of-expenditure dollars were calculated from a 1994-dollar capital cost estimate using a construction scheduling computer model developed for the Westside LRT project. The preliminary schedule assumes a full funding contract with the Federal Transit Administration would be executed in early 1998, a least-time construction schedule would be followed and construction would be completed in 2007.

It must be noted that the capital cost estimates are based on a pre-Preliminary Engineering level-of-detail. The capital cost estimate will be adjusted to reflect refinements to the design, construction schedule and financing plan resulting from the on-going study process.

7.3 Capital Financing Plan

7.3.1 Overview

The current funding plan for the South/North Project is based on the phased construction of the design concept and scope defined in the Tier I Final Report. Subsections 7.3.2 through 7.3.5,
below, describe the proposed revenue sources. Subsection 7.3.6 describes the construction segmentation and related cost and revenue cash-flow requirements for the project.

7.3.2 Federal Funding Participation

Tri-Met will seek a 50% federal share for the South/North LRT project. Based on current estimates, this will amount to $1.425 billion. This amount will be too large to achieve in one federal authorization bill. The plan is to obtain this commitment over two federal authorization bills. As a result, the project will have to be constructed in two "Segments". To secure the commitment for such funds, Tri-Met would seek a $750 million authorization of Section 3 funds for Segment-1 and a $675 million "contingent commitment" for Segment-2 in the upcoming authorization bill.

7.3.3 C-TRAN/State of Washington Funding Participation

During the Tier I Final Report stage, it was concluded that the relative funding contributions of Oregon and Washington would be based on the relative benefits of the South/North Project between the two states. For the design concept and scope documented in the Tier I Final Report, the funding plan proposes that the State of Washington cover one-sixth of the capital cost and that the state and C-TRAN would evenly split this funding requirement. These assumptions will be refined during PE/DEIS activities based on more detailed analyses of alignments, capital costs and relative benefits.

7.3.4 Tri-Met Funding Participation

It is proposed that Tri-Met would contribute one-sixth of the total project capital cost. Tri-Met's share would be paid from the $475 million bond measure recently approved by 65% of the region's voters. This analysis assumes that these bonds would be issued in their entirety at the beginning of the construction period.

7.3.5 State of Oregon Funding Participation

It was proposed that the State of Oregon would contribute one-sixth of the total project cost or, based on current estimates for a bi-state project, $475 million. The 1995 Legislative Assembly approved an initial contribution of $375 million for a Segment-1 project. It is understood that the Portland region would return to the Legislature to request an additional $100 million for the project at such time as funds are committed for a Clark County extension.

The existing $375 million authorization required the legislature to establish a total lottery commitment to Tri-Met's light rail transit system of $32 million per year beginning in FY 2000. Until FY 2000, the State would continue its current $10 million per year commitment to the Westside LRT. Beginning in FY 2000, the $32 million per year stream of funds would be used to pay the State's share of both the Westside LRT and the South/North LRT. The State's commitment to the Westside LRT Project would continue to be $10 million per year until FY 2009 when the Westside LRT bonds are repaid. The remaining funds would be made available to
the South/North LRT and would be used to support a cash contribution to the project and to repay a bond.

7.3.6 Capital Financing Plan: Implementation Framework

After the Final Environmental Impact Statement is completed and the Record of Decision (ROD) is issued, Tri-Met will seek a Full Funding Grant Agreement with FTA. The Full Funding Grant Agreement would define the scope of the project, its construction segments and funding commitments.

The financing plan is premised on executing a Full Funding Grant Agreement (FFGA) which allows for the staged implementation of the South/North LRT. If C-TRAN/Washington funds are committed to the project by the start of these negotiations the Full Funding Grant Agreement requested would encompass a Segment-1 project between downtown Vancouver and downtown Milwaukie. The estimated cost for this segment is $2.1 billion -- which equals the total of state and local funds proposed to be committed to the project and the federal funds to be requested in the upcoming authorization bill.

Table 1 illustrates the financing plan which assumes the state and local shares described above and:

(a) Construction of Segment-1 between Milwaukie CBD and Vancouver CBD starts in 1998 and ends in 2005 and the construction of the Segment-2 extensions would start in the year 2004 and be completed in the year 2007.

(b) Section 3 funds would be appropriated to the project at a 50% rate of $100 million per year until the year 2008 when the federal appropriation begins to rise to a maximum of $115 million per year.

(c) State and local funds are advanced to the project to allow it to maintain its schedule. After they are fully expended, interim borrowing is used to meet cash-flow needs.

(d) The Full Funding Grant Agreement requested would provide for Segment-2 extensions funded with the federal funds "contingently committed" in the Full Funding Grant Agreement. No additional local or state funds would be needed because the local funds advanced in Segment-1 would serve as the local match for Segment-2.

If C-TRAN/Washington funds are not committed to the project by the start of these negotiations:

(a) The FFGA requested would encompass an Oregon-only project for Segment-1.
Table 7-2a: South/North LRT Construction Costs:
Bi-State Project is First Construction Segment
Millions of Dollars (Year-of-Expenditure Dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Federal FY:</th>
<th>98</th>
<th>99</th>
<th>00</th>
<th>01</th>
<th>02</th>
<th>03</th>
<th>04</th>
<th>05</th>
<th>06</th>
<th>07</th>
<th>08</th>
<th>09</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Milwaukie-Vancouver</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$88</td>
<td>$260</td>
<td>$515</td>
<td>$496</td>
<td>$315</td>
<td>$226</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2,042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment-2 Extensions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$77</td>
<td>$288</td>
<td>$272</td>
<td>$89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interim Financing</td>
<td>$1</td>
<td>$1</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$8</td>
<td>$19</td>
<td>$27</td>
<td>$25</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td></td>
<td>$16</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Cost</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$88</td>
<td>$260</td>
<td>$515</td>
<td>$497</td>
<td>$316</td>
<td>$305</td>
<td>$369</td>
<td>$291</td>
<td>$116</td>
<td>$25</td>
<td>$21</td>
<td>$16</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$2</td>
<td>$2,850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7-2b: South/North LRT Financing Plan:
Bi-State Project is First Construction Segment
Millions of Dollars (Year-of-Expenditure Dollars)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Federal FY:</th>
<th>98</th>
<th>99</th>
<th>00</th>
<th>01</th>
<th>02</th>
<th>03</th>
<th>04</th>
<th>05</th>
<th>06</th>
<th>07</th>
<th>08</th>
<th>09</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISTEA II</td>
<td>$10</td>
<td>$45</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$1,425</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-TRAN</td>
<td></td>
<td>$238</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$24</td>
<td>$23</td>
<td>$23</td>
<td>$23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tri-Met</td>
<td></td>
<td>$475</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State: Lottery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$475</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Revenues</td>
<td>$747</td>
<td>$69</td>
<td>$156</td>
<td>$156</td>
<td>$535</td>
<td>$124</td>
<td>$124</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$123</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$115</td>
<td>$2,850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(b) Tri-Met would seek a provision in the Full Funding Grant Agreement which would allow for a future amendment to include an extension north and would seek a "contingent commitment" of federal funds for such an extension.

(c) The maximum commitment of state funds obligated to the Segment-1 project in the Full Funding Grant Agreement would be $375 million. At such time as it would be needed for the Segment-2 extension, Tri-Met would seek a commitment of up to $100 million more of State of Oregon funds to the South/North Project.

### 7.4 Operating Plan

Operating costs for the light rail project were documented in the *Tier I Technical Summary Report* (Metro, July 1994). The operating cost for the adopted design concept and scope (project) was about $16 million per year. When viewed in the context of an overall system fiscal feasibility study, operating revenues were found to be potentially slightly lower than needed. However, the difference was so small that it was concluded to not be a problem at this stage of the analysis. A more detailed study will be prepared during the DEIS stage, at which time an operating revenue plan will be prepared if it is determined to be necessary.